

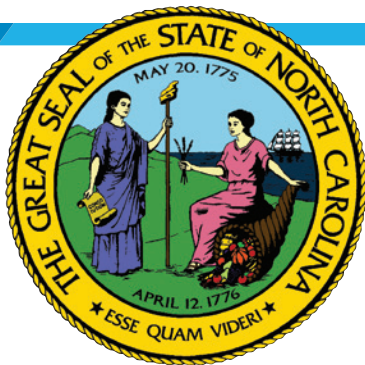
# SYSTEL<sup>®</sup>

## BUSINESS EQUIPMENT

[www.systeloa.com](http://www.systeloa.com)



*Leading the way in Business Products, Services, and Solutions*



## State of North Carolina Term Contract 204D

Contract Number: ITS#400096

Contract Period: February 01, 2017 - January 31, 2020  
with 2 one year renewals

Purchase, Lease, Supplies & Maintenance  
Konica Minolta  
High Capacity Printer / Multifunction Device Equipment

[www.SystelStateContracts.com](http://www.SystelStateContracts.com)



Atlanta | Charlotte | Raleigh | Greensboro | Fayetteville | Hickory | Asheville | Greenville | Wilmington

## Black & White Multifunction Devices

---







KONICA MINOLTA

Giving Shape to Ideas



Up to 22 ppm print/copy output to keep pace with rising demands

Color display with quick tablet-like interface

Touchscreen for simple control and 3rd-party software integration

Standard web browser to support web-based apps

Built-in Emperon® print system, universal printer drivers

Simitri® HD polymerized toner for high-resolution imaging

Standard 250 GB HDD for on-board document storage

Meets ISO 15408 and IEEE 2600.1 Security standards

Power-saving design with quick recovery from sleep mode

3,600-sheet maximum capacity, tab printing support, carbon-copy printing

Advanced authentication, secure print release, remote firmware updates

Options for booklet-making, stapling, hole punch and more

Downloadable apps to help you work faster and smarter

i-Options to add functions for working more efficiently

Low power consumption to cut costs

Mobile printing support (AirPrint, Google Cloud Print, NFC)

## bizhub 227

MONOCHROME MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

mfp





# bizhub 227

MONOCHROME MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

## bizhub 227

As easy as a familiar tablet, the enhanced touch-and-swipe interface of the bizhub 227 helps make you more productive – with 22 ppm output in high-resolution B&W, scanning in color or B&W at up to 45 originals per minute, 3,600-sheet maximum paper capacity and economical, high-value performance.

### System Overview

<b>System memory</b>	4 GB
<b>System hard disk</b>	250 GB
<b>Interface</b>	10-BASE-T/100-BASE-TX/1,000-BASE-T Ethernet, USB 2.0
<b>Network protocols</b>	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), SMB, LPD, IPP, SNMP, HTTP, HTTPS
<b>Frame types</b>	Ethernet 802.2, Ethernet 802.3, Ethernet II, Ethernet SNAP
<b>Reversing automatic document feeder (optional)</b>	Up to 100 originals / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 50-128 gsm
<b>Printable paper size</b>	<b>Scanning/Copying:</b> up to 11" x 17" <b>Printing:</b> up to 11" x 17" Custom paper sizes
<b>Printable paper weight</b>	60-220 gsm
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 1,100 sheets / <b>Max.:</b> 3,600 sheets
<b>Tray 1</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 14" / 60-220 gsm
<b>Tray 2</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 60-220 gsm
<b>Tray 3 (optional)</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 60-220 gsm
<b>Tray 4 (optional)</b>	2 x 500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 11" / 60-220 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray PC-413 (optional)</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 60-220 gsm
<b>Manual bypass</b>	100 sheets / 4" x 6" to 11" x 17" / custom paper sizes / 60-220 gsm
<b>Automatic duplexing</b>	5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 60-220 gsm
<b>Finishing modes</b>	Offset, group, sort, punch, half-fold, tri-fold, booklet
<b>Output capacity</b>	<b>Max. with finisher:</b> 3,300 sheets <b>Max. without finisher:</b> 250 sheets
<b>Stapling (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 50 sheets or 48 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Stapling output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 1,000 sheets
<b>Tri-fold (optional)</b>	Up to 3 sheets
<b>Tri-fold capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 30 sheets (tray)
<b>Booklet (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 20 sheets or 19 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Booklet output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets (tray)
<b>Copy/print volume</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100,000 pages/month <sup>1</sup>
<b>Toner lifetime</b>	23,000 pages
<b>Imaging unit lifetime</b>	85,000 pages / 590,000 pages (Drum / Developer)
<b>Power consumption</b>	120 V / 50/60 Hz, less than 1.5 kW (system)
<b>System dimensions</b>	23.0" x 26.0" x 28.9" (W x D x H)
<b>System weight</b>	Approx. 124.6 lb

### Copier Specifications

<b>Copying process</b>	Electrostatic laser copy, tandem
<b>Toner system</b>	Simitri® HD Polymerized Toner
<b>Print speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Up to 22 ppm (Portrait)
<b>Print speed (11" x 17")</b>	Up to 14 ppm
<b>Auto-duplex speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Up to 22 ppm (Portrait)
<b>1st copy out time</b>	5.3 sec.
<b>Warm-up time</b>	Approx. 15 sec. <sup>2</sup>
<b>Copy resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>Multi-copy</b>	1-9,999
<b>Original format</b>	Up to 11" x 17"
<b>Magnification</b>	25-400% in 0.1% steps, auto zooming
<b>Copy functions</b>	Electronic sorting, multi-job, adjustments (contrast, sharpness, image density), proof copy, interrupt mode, color mode, separate scan, sort/group, combination, original selection, ID card copy, 2-in-1, 4-in-1

### Printer Specifications

<b>Print resolution</b>	1,800 (equivalent) x 600 dpi
<b>PDL</b>	PCL6 (XL 3.0), PCL5c, PostScript 3 (ver. 3016), XPS
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows (x32/x64): XP / Vista / 7 / 8 Windows Server (x32/x64): 2003 / 2008 / 2008 R2 <sup>3</sup> / 2012 <sup>3</sup> Macintosh OS X 10.2.8 or later UNIX / Linux / Citrix
<b>Printer fonts</b>	80 PCL Latin, 137 PostScript 3
<b>Print functions</b>	Direct Print of PCL, PS, TIFF, XPS, PDF, encrypted PDF files and OOXML (DOCX, XLSX, PPTX), mixmedia and mixplex, "Easy Set" job programming, overlay, watermark, copy protection, carbon copy print

### Scanner Specifications

<b>Scan speed</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 45 ipm
<b>Scan resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-Box, Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Scan-to-DPWS, Network TWAIN scan
<b>File formats</b>	JPEG, TIFF, PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b (optional), compact PDF, encrypted PDF and searchable PDF (optional), XPS, compact XPS, PPTX and searchable PPTX (optional), searchable DOCX/XLSX (optional)
<b>Scan destinations</b>	2,100 (shared with fax), LDAP support
<b>Scan functions</b>	Annotation (text/time/date) for PDF, up to 400 job programs, realtime scan preview

### Fax Specifications

<b>Fax</b>	Super G3 (optional)
<b>Transmission</b>	Analog, i-Fax, Color i-Fax, IP-Fax
<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi (ultra-fine)
<b>Compression</b>	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
<b>Modem</b>	Up to 33.6 Kbps
<b>Destinations</b>	2,100 (single + group)
<b>Functions</b>	Polling, time shift, PC-fax, receipt to confidential box, receipt to Email/FTP/SMB, up to 400 job programs

### User Box Specifications

<b>Storable documents</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
<b>Type of user boxes</b>	Public Personal (with password or authentication) Group (with authentication)
<b>Type of system boxes</b>	Secure print, encrypted PDF, fax receipt, fax polling, annotation
<b>User box functionality</b>	Reprint, combination, download, sending (Email/FTP/SMB and fax), copy box-to-box

System Features

Security	ISO 15408 EAL IEEE 2600.1 IP filtering and port blocking SSL2, SSL3 and TSL1.0 network communication IPsec support IEEE 802.1x support User authentication Authentication log Secure print Hard disk overwrite (8 standard types) Hard disk data encryption (AES 128) Memory data auto deletion Confidential fax reception Print user data encryption Copy protection (Copy Guard, Password Copy) optional
Accounting	Up to 1,000 user accounts Active Directory support (user name + password + Email + SMB folder) User function access definition Optional Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner) Optional ID card authentication (ID card reader)
Software	PageScope Net Care Device Manager PageScope Data Administrator PageScope Box Operator Print Status Notifier Driver Packaging Utility Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis.  
This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs

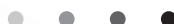
<sup>2</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage

<sup>3</sup> Supports x64 only

Components and Options

AU-102 Biometric authentication	Finger vein scanner
AU-205H Universal ID card reader	Various ID card technologies
EK-608 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection
EK-609 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection, Bluetooth
DF-628 Document feeder	Reversing automatic document feeder, capacity 100 originals
DK-513 Copier desk	Provides storage space for print media and other materials
FK-513 Fax board	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
FS-533 Staple finisher	50-sheet stapling, 500 sheets max. output (requires MK-602)
FS-534 Staple finisher	50-sheet stapling, 3,300 sheets max. output (requires RU-514)
FS-534 + SD-511 Booklet finisher	50-sheet staple finisher, 20-sheet booklet finisher, 3,300 sheets max. output (requires RU-514)
JS-506 Job separator	Separation for fax output, etc.
KH-102 Keyboard holder	To place USB keyboard
KP-101 10-Key pad	For use instead of touchscreen
LK-102 v3 PDF enhancements	PDF/A, PDF encryption, digital signature
LK-104 v3 Voice guidance	Provides voice guidance functions
LK-105 v4 OCR text recognition	Searchable PDF
LK-106 Barcode fonts	Supports native barcode printing
LK-107 Unicode fonts	Supports native Unicode printing
LK-108 OCR A and B fonts	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
LK-110 v2 Enhanced image support	Generates various file formats incl. DOCX, XLSX and combines LK-102 (encrypted PDF) + LK-105 (searchable PDF/OCR functionality)
LK-111 ThinPrint® Client	Print data compression for reduced network impact
LK-114 Universal print function	Supports server-less ubiquitous printing
MK-602 Mount kit	Installation kit required for FS-533
MK-735 Mount kit	Installation kit for ID card reader
OC-514 Original cover	Cover instead of auto document feeder
PC-113 Universal tray (x1)	5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17", 500 sheets, 60-220 gsm
PC-213 Universal tray (x2)	5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17", 2 x 500 sheets, 60-220 gsm
PC-413 Large capacity tray	8.5" x 11", 2,500 sheets, 60-220 gsm
PK-519 Punch kit for FS-533	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
PK-520 Punch kit for FS-534	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
RU-514 Relay unit	Required for installation of FS-534
UK-212 Wireless LAN	Wireless LAN to network connector
WT-506 Working table	Authentication device placement

Note: Not all options may be available at time of launch.



- Up to 36 ppm print/copy output to keep pace with rising demands
- Optional dual scanning at up to 160 originals per minute
- Large 9" color display with quick tablet-like interface
- Touchscreen for simple control and 3rd-party software integration
- Built-in Emperon® print system, universal printer drivers
- Simitri® HD polymerized toner for high-resolution imaging
- Standard 250 GB HDD for on-board document storage
- Meets ISO 15408 and IEEE 2600.1 Security standards
- New power-saving design with quick recovery from sleep mode
- 3,650-Sheet maximum capacity, tab printing support, carbon-copy printing
- Advanced authentication, secure print release, remote firmware updates
- Finishing options for 80-page booklet-making
- 50-Sheet stapling, 2/3-hole punch, tri-fold and more
- Downloadable apps to help you work faster and smarter
- i-Options to add functions for working more efficiently
- EPEAT Gold-certified, low power consumption to cut costs
- Mobile printing support (AirPrint, Google Cloud Print, NFC)

## bizhub 364e

MONOCHROME MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER







# bizhub 364e

MONOCHROME MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

## bizhub 364e

Growing workloads demand higher productivity – and the bizhub 364e delivers 36 ppm output in crisp B&W, with color scanning and scalable options that include dual scanning, Super G3 fax, auto-finishing and more – in compact design with enhanced touch-and-swipe interface that's as easy as a familiar tablet.

### System Overview

<b>System memory</b>	2,048 MB
<b>System hard disk</b>	250 GB
<b>Interface</b>	10-BASE-T/100-BASE-TX/1,000-BASE-T ETHERNET, USB 2.0
<b>Network protocols</b>	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), SMB, LPD, IPP, SNMP, HTTP, HTTPS
<b>Frame types</b>	Ethernet 802.2, Ethernet 802.3, Ethernet II, Ethernet SNAP
<b>Dual scan document feeder (optional)</b>	Up to 100 originals / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 35-163 gsm Reversing automatic document feeder or dual scan document feeder available
<b>Printable paper size</b>	<b>Scanning/Copying:</b> up to 11" x 17" <b>Printing:</b> up to 11" x 17" full bleed on 12" x 18" paper Custom paper sizes Banner paper max.: 11.75" x 47.25"
<b>Printable paper weight</b>	52-300 gsm
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 1,150 sheets / <b>Max.:</b> 3,650 sheets
<b>Tray 1</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Tray 2</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Tray 3 (optional)</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Tray 4 (optional)</b>	2 x 500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray PC-410 (optional)</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Manual bypass</b>	150 sheets / 4" x 6" to 12" x 18" / custom paper sizes / 50-300 gsm
<b>Automatic duplexing</b>	5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Finishing modes</b>	Offset, group, sort, punch, half-fold, tri-fold, booklet
<b>Output capacity</b>	<b>Max. with finisher:</b> 3,300 sheets <b>Max. without finisher:</b> 250 sheets
<b>Stapling (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 50 sheets or 48 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Stapling output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 1,000 sheets
<b>Tri-fold</b>	Up to 3 sheets
<b>Tri-fold capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 30 sheets (tray)
<b>Booklet</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 20 sheets or 19 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Booklet output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets (tray)
<b>Copy/print volume</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 150,000 pages/month <sup>1</sup>
<b>Toner lifetime</b>	24,000 pages
<b>Imaging unit lifetime</b>	120,000 pages / 590,000 pages (Drum / Developer)
<b>Power consumption</b>	120 V / 50/60 Hz, less than 1.5 kW (system)
<b>System dimensions</b>	24.2" x 27" x 36.3" (W x D x H)
<b>System weight</b>	Approx. 168.7 lb

### Copier Specifications

<b>Copying process</b>	Electrostatic laser copy, tandem, indirect
<b>Toner system</b>	Simitri® HD Polymerized Toner
<b>Print speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Up to 36 ppm (Portrait)
<b>Print speed (11" x 17")</b>	Up to 18 ppm (Portrait)
<b>Autoduplex speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Up to 36 ppm (Portrait)
<b>1st copy out time</b>	5.3 sec.
<b>Warm-up time</b>	Approx. 20 sec. <sup>2</sup>
<b>Copy resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>Multi-copy</b>	1-9,999
<b>Original format</b>	Up to 11" x 17"
<b>Magnification</b>	25-400% in 0.1% steps, auto zooming
<b>Copy functions</b>	Electronic sorting, multi-job, adjustments (contrast, sharpness, image density), proof copy, interrupt mode, color mode, separate scan, sort/group, combination, original selection, ID card copy, 2-in-1, 4-in-1

### Printer Specifications

<b>Print resolution</b>	1,800 x 600 dpi, 1,200 x 1,200 dpi
<b>PDL</b>	PCL6 (XL 3.0), PCL5c, PostScript 3 (ver. 3016), XPS
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows (x32/x64): XP / Vista / 7 / 8 Windows Server (x32/x64): 2003 / 2008 / 2008 R2 <sup>3</sup> / 2012 <sup>3</sup> Macintosh OS X 10.2.8 or later UNIX / Linux / Citrix
<b>Printer fonts</b>	80 PCL Latin, 137 PostScript 3
<b>Print functions</b>	Direct Print of PCL, PS, TIFF, XPS, PDF, encrypted PDF files and OOXML (DOCX, XLSX, PPTX), mixmedia and mixplex, "Easy Set" job programming, overlay, watermark, copy protection, carbon copy print

### Scanner Specifications

<b>Scan speed</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 160 ipm with optional DF-701
<b>Scan resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-Box, Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Scan-to-DPWS, Network TWAIN scan
<b>File formats</b>	JPEG, TIFF, PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b (optional), compact PDF, encrypted PDF and searchable PDF (optional), XPS, compact XPS, PPTX and searchable PPTX (optional), searchable DOCX/XLSX (optional)
<b>Scan destinations</b>	2,100 (shared with fax), LDAP support
<b>Scan functions</b>	Annotation (text/time/date) for PDF, up to 400 job programs, realtime scan preview

### Fax Specifications

<b>Fax</b>	Super G3 (optional)
<b>Transmission</b>	Analog, i-Fax, Color i-Fax, IP-fax
<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi (ultra-fine)
<b>Compression</b>	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
<b>Modem</b>	Up to 33.6 Kbps
<b>Destinations</b>	2,100 (single + group)
<b>Functions</b>	Polling, time shift, PC-fax, receipt to confidential box, receipt to Email/FTP/SMB, up to 400 job programs

### User Box Specifications

<b>Storable documents</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
<b>Type of user boxes</b>	Public Personal (with password or authentication) Group (with authentication)
<b>Type of system boxes</b>	Secure print, encrypted PDF, fax receipt, fax polling, annotation
<b>User box functionality</b>	Reprint, combination, download, sending (Email/FTP/SMB and fax), copy box-to-box

System Features

Security	ISO 15408 EAL
	IEEE 2600.1
	IP filtering and port blocking
	SSL2, SSL3 and TLS1.0 network communication
	IPsec support
	IEEE 802.1x support
	User authentication
	Authentication log
	Secure print
	Hard disk overwrite (8 standard types)
	Hard disk data encryption (AES 128)
	Memory data auto deletion
Accounting	Confidential fax receipt, Print user data encryption
	Copy protection (Copy Guard, Password Copy) optional
	Up to 1,000 user accounts
	Active Directory support (user name + password + Email + SMB folder)
	User function access definition
Software	Optional Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner)
	Optional ID card authentication (ID card reader)
	PageScope Net Care Device Manager
	PageScope Data Administrator
	PageScope Box Operator
	PageScope Direct Print
	Print Status Notifier
	Driver Packaging Utility
	Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis.  
This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs

<sup>2</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage

<sup>3</sup> Supports x64 only

Components and Options

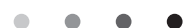
AU-102 Biometric authentication	Finger vein scanner
EK-606 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection
EK-607 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection, Bluetooth
DF-624 Document feeder	Reversing automatic document feeder, capacity 100 originals
DF-701 Document feeder	Dual scan automatic document feeder, capacity 100 originals
DK-510 Copier desk	Provides storage space for print media and other materials
FK-508 Fax board	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality, lines 3 & 4 support
FK-511 Fax board	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
FS-533 Staple finisher	50-sheet stapling stapling, 500 sheets max. output
FS-534 Staple finisher	50-sheet stapling, 3,300 sheets max. output
FS-534 + SD-511 Booklet finisher	50-sheet staple finisher, 20-sheet booklet finisher, 3,300 sheets max. output
ID card reader	Various ID card technologies
JS-506 Job separator	Separation for fax output, etc.
KH-102 Keyboard holder	To place USB keyboard
KP-101 10-Key pad	For use instead of touchscreen
LK-101 v3 Web browser	Web browser
LK-102 v3 PDF enhancements	PDF/A, PDF encryption, digital signature
LK-104 v3 Voice guidance	Provides voice guidance functions
LK-105 v3 OCR text recognition	Searchable PDF
LK-106 Barcode fonts	Supports native barcode printing
LK-107 Unicode fonts	Supports native Unicode printing
LK-108 OCR A and B fonts	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
LK-110 Enhanced image support	Generates various file formats incl. DOCX, XLSX and combines LK-102 (encrypted PDF) + LK-105 (searchable PDF/OCR functionality)
LK-111 ThinPrint® Client	Print data compression for reduced network impact
MK-728 Mount kit	Installation kit for FK-508 fax board
MK-735 Mount kit	Installation kit for ID card reader
OC-511 Original cover	Cover instead of auto document feeder
PC-110 Universal tray (x1)	5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17", 500 sheets, 52-256 gsm
PC-210 Universal tray (x2)	5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17", 2 x 500 sheets, 52-256 gsm
PC-410 Large capacity tray	8.5" x 11", 2,500 sheets, 52-256 gsm
PK-519 Punch kit for FS-533	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
PK-520 Punch kit for FS-534	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
SC-508 Security kit	Copy Guard function (2x required when DF-701 is installed)
UK-204 i-Option memory	Memory extension for i-Options
UK-208 Wireless LAN	Wireless LAN to network connector
UK-209 DS board for bizhub RA	bizhub RA when machine is equipped with DF-624
WT-506 Working table	Authentication device placement





KONICA MINOLTA

TECHNOLOGY



## **bizhub® 368e**

### MONOCHROME MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

Up to 36 ppm print/copy output to keep pace with rising demands

Optional dual scanning up to 160 originals per minute

Large 9" color display with quick tablet-like touchscreen interface

3rd-party software integration with standard web browser

Built-in Emperon® print system, universal printer drivers

Simitri® HD polymerized toner for high-resolution imaging

Standard 250 GB HDD for on-board document storage

Meets ISO 15408 and IEEE 2600.1 Security standards\*

Standard web browser

Power-saving design with quick recovery from sleep mode

6,650-sheet maximum capacity, tab printing support, carbon-copy printing

Advanced authentication, secure print release, remote firmware updates

Multiple bypass tray and detachable paper feed trays improve paper handling

Finishing options for 80-page booklet-making, up to 100-sheet stapling

Options for 2/3-hole punch, tri-fold, z-fold, post-insertion and more

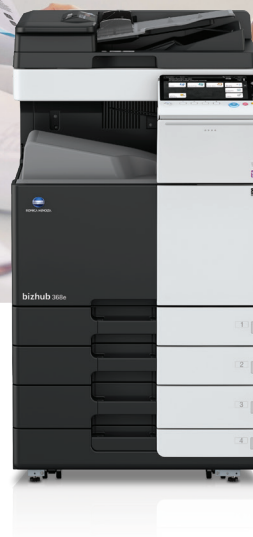
Downloadable apps to help you work faster and smarter

Multiple i-Options to suit the needs of your workflow

EPEAT Gold-certified, low power consumption to cut costs

Mobile printing support (AirPrint, Google Cloud Print Classic, NFC)

\*May not be available at time of launch.



# bizhub 368e

## MONOCHROME MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

Ideal for growing businesses, the bizhub 368e is a powerful, affordable monochrome MFP with superior Simitri® HD image quality and fast 36 ppm print/copy output. Optional dual scanning brings information into your workflow fast and enhanced touch screen simplicity never slows you down.

### SYSTEM OVERVIEW

<b>System memory</b>	4 GB (when UK-211 is installed)
<b>System hard disk</b>	250 GB Standard
<b>Interface</b>	10-BASE-T / 100-BASE-TX / 1000-BASE-T Ethernet, USB 2.0
<b>Network protocols</b>	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), FTP, SMB v2, SMTP, WebDAV
<b>Frame types</b>	Ethernet 802.2, Ethernet 802.3, Ethernet II, Ethernet SNAP
<b>Document feeder (optional)</b>	Up to 100 originals / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 35-163gsm Reversing automatic document feeder or dual scan document feeder available
<b>Printable paper size</b>	<b>Scanning/Copying:</b> up to 11" x 17" <b>Printing:</b> up to 11" x 17" full bleed on 12" x 18" paper Custom paper sizes Banner paper max.: 11.75" x 47.25"
<b>Printable paper weight</b>	52–300 gsm
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 1,150 sheets / <b>Max.:</b> 6,650 sheets
<b>Tray 1</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Tray 2</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52–256 gsm
<b>PC-115 Paper feed cabinet (optional)</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52–256 gsm
<b>PC-215 Paper feed cabinet (optional)</b>	2 x 500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray PC-415 (optional)</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray LU-302 (optional)</b>	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Manual bypass</b>	150 sheets / 4" x 6" to 12" x 18" / custom paper sizes / 50–300 gsm
<b>Automatic duplexing</b>	5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Finishing modes</b>	Offset, group, sort, staple, punch, half-fold, z-fold, tri-fold, post-insertion, booklet
<b>Output capacity</b>	<b>Max. with finisher:</b> 3,200 sheets <b>Max. without finisher:</b> 250 sheets
<b>Stapling (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 50 sheets or 48 sheets + 2 cover sheets (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Stapling output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 1,000 sheets
<b>Tri-fold (optional)</b>	Up to 3 sheets
<b>Tri-fold capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 30 sheets (tray)
<b>Booklet (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 20 sheets or 19 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Booklet output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets (tray)
<b>Copy/print volume</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 175,000 pages/month <sup>1</sup>
<b>Toner lifetime</b>	25,000 pages
<b>Imaging unit lifetime</b>	270,000 pages / 600,000 pages (Drum/Developer)
<b>Power consumption</b>	120 V / 60 Hz, less than 1.5 kW (system)
<b>System dimensions</b>	24.2" x 27" x 38" (W x D x H)
<b>System weight</b>	Approx. 168 lbs

### PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Print resolution</b>	1,800 (equivalent) x 600 dpi, 1,200 x 1,200 dpi
<b>PDL</b>	PCL6 (XL 3.0), PCL5c, PostScript 3 (ver. 3016), XPS
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows (x32 / x64): 7 / 8.1 / 10 Windows Server (x32 / x64): 2008 / 2008 R2 <sup>3</sup> / 2012 <sup>3</sup> / 2016 <sup>3</sup> Macintosh OS X 10.7 or later Linux / Unix / Citrix
<b>Printer fonts</b>	80 PCL Latin, 137 PostScript 3
<b>Print functions</b>	Direct Print of PCL, PS, TIFF, XPS, PDF, encrypted PDF files and OOXML (DOCX, XLSX, PPTX), mixmedia and mixplex, "Easy Set" job programming, overlay, watermark, copy protection, carbon copy print

### COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Copying process</b>	Electrostatic laser copy, tandem, indirect
<b>Toner system</b>	Simitri HD Polymerized Toner
<b>Print speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Up to 36 ppm (portrait)
<b>Print speed (11" x 17")</b>	Up to 18 ppm (portrait)
<b>Autoduplex speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Up to 36 ppm (portrait)
<b>1st copy out time</b>	4.5 seconds
<b>Warm-up time</b>	Approx. 20 seconds <sup>2</sup>
<b>Copy resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>Multi-copy</b>	1–9,999
<b>Original format</b>	Up to 11" x 17"
<b>Magnification</b>	25–400% in 0.1% steps, auto zooming
<b>Copy functions</b>	Electronic sorting, multi-job, adjustments (contrast, sharpness, image density), proof copy, interrupt mode, color mode, separate scan, sort/group, combination, original selection, ID card copy, 2-in-1, 4-in-1

### SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Scan speed</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 160 opm with optional DF-704
<b>Scan resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-Box, Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Scan-to-DPWS, Network TWAIN scan
<b>File formats</b>	JPEG, TIFF, PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b (optional), compact PDF, encrypted PDF and searchable PDF (optional), XPS, compact XPS, PPTX and searchable PPTX (optional), searchable DOCX/XLSX (optional)
<b>Scan destinations</b>	2,100 (shared with fax), LDAP support
<b>Scan functions</b>	Annotation (text/time/date) for PDF, up to 400 job programs, realtime scan preview

### FAX SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Fax</b>	Super G3 (optional)
<b>Transmission</b>	Analog, Internet Fax, Color i-Fax, IP-Fax
<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi (ultra-fine)
<b>Compression</b>	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
<b>Modem</b>	Up to 33.6 Kbps
<b>Destinations</b>	2,100 (single + group)
<b>Functions</b>	Polling, time shift, PC-fax, receipt to confidential box, receipt to Email/FTP/SMB, up to 400 job programs

### USER BOX SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Storable documents</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
<b>Type of user boxes</b>	Public Personal (with password or authentication) Group (with authentication)
<b>Type of system boxes</b>	Secure print, encrypted PDF, fax receipt, fax polling, annotation
<b>User box functionality</b>	Reprint, combination, download, sending (email/FTP/SMB and fax), copy box-to-box

## SYSTEM FEATURES

<b>Security</b>	ISO 15408 EAL <sup>4</sup> IEEE 2600.1 <sup>4</sup> IP filtering and port blocking SSL2, SSL3 and TLS1.0 network communication IPsec support IEEE 802.1x support FIPS 140-2 User authentication Authentication log Secure print Hard disk overwrite (8 standard types) Hard disk data encryption (AES 128) Memory data auto deletion Confidential fax receipt Print user data encryption Copy protection (Copy Guard, Password Copy) optional
<b>Accounting</b>	Up to 1,000 user accounts Active Directory support (user name + password + email + SMB folder) User function access definition Optional Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner) Optional ID card authentication (ID card reader)
<b>Software</b>	PageScope Net Care Device Manager PageScope Data Administrator PageScope Box Operator PageScope Direct Print Print Status Notifier Driver Packaging Utility Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis. This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs.

<sup>2</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage.

<sup>3</sup> Supports x64 only.

<sup>4</sup> Certification pending.



## COMPONENTS AND OPTIONS

<b>AU-102 Biometric authentication</b>	Finger vein scanner
<b>AU-205H Universal ID card reader</b>	Various ID card technologies
<b>AU-211 CA/PIV solution*</b>	Requires WT-506 Working Table
<b>DF-629 Document feeder</b>	Reversing automatic document feeder, capacity 100 originals
<b>DF-704 Document feeder</b>	Dual scan automatic document feeder, capacity 100 originals
<b>DK-510 Copier desk</b>	Provides storage space for print media and other materials
<b>Dynamag magnetic stripe card reader</b>	Requires WT-506 Working Table
<b>EK-608 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection
<b>EK-609 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection, Bluetooth
<b>External keyboard</b>	External USB keyboard
<b>FK-514 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
<b>FK-515 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality, lines 3 & 4 support (requires MK-742)
<b>FS-533 Staple finisher</b>	50-sheet stapling, 500 sheets max. output
<b>FS-536 Staple finisher</b>	50-sheet stapling, 3,200 sheets max. output (requires RU-513)
<b>FS-536SD Booklet finisher</b>	50-sheet staple finisher, 20-sheet booklet finisher, 2,200 sheets max. output (requires RU-513)
<b>HD-524 Hard disk</b>	Hard disk mirroring, 250 GB
<b>JS-506 Job separator</b>	Separation for fax output, etc.
<b>KH-102 Keyboard holder</b>	To place USB keyboard
<b>KP-101 10-Key pad</b>	For use instead of touchscreen
<b>LK-102 v3 PDF enhancements</b>	PDF/A, PDF encryption, digital signature
<b>LK-104 v3</b>	Provides voice guidance functions
<b>LK-105 v4</b>	Searchable PDF
<b>LK-106</b>	Supports native barcode printing
<b>LK-107</b>	Supports native Unicode printing
<b>LK-108</b>	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
<b>LK-110 v2</b>	Generates various file formats incl. DOCX, XLSX and combines LK-102 (encrypted PDF) + LK-105 (searchable PDF/OCR functionality)
<b>LK-111 ThinPrint® Client</b>	Print data compression for reduced network impact
<b>LU-302 Large capacity unit</b>	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>MK-730 Mount kit</b>	Banner paper guide
<b>MK-735 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for ID card reader
<b>MK-742 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for FK-515 fax board
<b>OC-511 Original cover</b>	Cover required if no document feeder is installed
<b>OT-506 Output tray</b>	Output tray use instead of finisher
<b>PC-115 Universal tray</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
<b>PC-215 Universal tray</b>	2 x 500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
<b>PC-415 Large capacity tray</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>PK-519 Punch kit for FS-533</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>PK-520 Punch kit for FS-536</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>RU-513 Relay unit</b>	Required for the FS-536 / FS-536SD
<b>SC-508 Security kit</b>	Copy guard function
<b>SP-501 Stamp unit</b>	Added fax stamp capability kit
<b>UK-211 Memory expansion</b>	2 GB memory expansion, required for most i-Options, registered overlay and concurrent use of web browser and certain other functions, including stamp print, watermark, date/time print, header/footer, image overlay and management number
<b>UK-212 Wireless LAN</b>	Wireless LAN to network connector
<b>WT-506 Working table</b>	Authentication device placement

\*May not be available at time of launch.





## PARTNERSHIP

Konica Minolta can help give shape to your ideas and partner with you to achieve your corporate objectives. Contact us to realize opportunities in:

### INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Enterprise Content Management (ECM)  
Document Management  
Automated Workflow Solutions  
Business Process Automation  
Security and Compliance  
Mobility  
eDiscovery Services

### IT SERVICES

Application Services  
Cloud Services  
IT Security  
Managed IT Services  
IT Consulting & Projects  
Business Consulting Services

### TECHNOLOGY

Office Multifunction Business Solutions  
Commercial and Production Printers  
3D Printers  
Wide Format Printers  
Laptops, Desktops and  
Computer Hardware  
Servers and Networking Equipment  
Managed Print Services (MPS)  
Managed Enterprise Services



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](https://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2018 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo and bizhub are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



**KONICA MINOLTA**

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](https://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: 368ESS  
2/2018-C



## **bizhub® 458e**

### **MONOCHROME MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER**

Up to 45 ppm print/copy output to keep pace with rising demands
Standard dual scanning up to 240 originals per minute
High capacity 300-sheet document feeder
Large 9" color display with quick tablet-like touchscreen interface
3rd-party software integration with standard web browser
Built-in Emperon® print system, universal printer drivers
Simitri® HD polymerized toner for high-resolution imaging
Standard 250 GB HDD for on-board document storage
Meets ISO 15408 and IEEE 2600.1 Security standards*
Standard web browser, 4 GB of memory



Power-saving design with quick recovery from sleep mode
6,650-sheet maximum capacity, tab printing support, carbon-copy printing
Advanced authentication, secure print release, remote firmware updates
Multiple bypass tray and detachable paper feed trays improve paper handling
Finishing options for 80-page booklet-making, up to 100-sheet stapling
Options for 2/3-hole punch, tri-fold, z-fold, post-insertion and more
Downloadable apps to help you work faster and smarter
Multiple i-Options to suit the needs of your workflow
EPEAT Gold-certified, low power consumption to cut costs
Mobile printing support (AirPrint, Google Cloud Print Classic, NFC)

\*May not be available at time of launch.

## bizhub 458e

### MONOCHROME MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

The bizhub 458e is the perfect device for customers with high demand on printing and scanning but with focus on professional output quality. The numerous finishing options allow a lot of flexibility for in-house production, which is highly cost-effective and beneficial for entire departments and organizations.

#### SYSTEM OVERVIEW

<b>System memory</b>	4 GB
<b>System hard disk</b>	250 GB Standard
<b>Interface</b>	10-BASE-T / 100-BASE-TX / 1,000-BASE-T Ethernet, USB 2.0
<b>Network protocols</b>	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), FTP, SMB v2, SMTP, WebDAV
<b>Frame types</b>	Ethernet 802.2, Ethernet 802.3, Ethernet II, Ethernet SNAP
<b>Document feeder</b>	Up to 300 originals / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 35–210 gsm
<b>Printable paper size</b>	<b>Scanning/Copying:</b> up to 11" x 17" <b>Printing:</b> up to 11" x 17" full bleed on 12" x 18" paper Custom paper sizes Banner paper max.: 11.75" x 47.25"
<b>Printable paper weight</b>	52–300 gsm
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 1,150 sheets / <b>Max.:</b> 6,650 sheets
<b>Tray 1</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Tray 2</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Tray 3 (optional)</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Tray 4 (optional)</b>	2 x 500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray LU-207 (optional)</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" to 12" x 18" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray LU-302 (optional)</b>	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray PC-415 (optional)</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Manual bypass</b>	150 sheets / 4" x 6" to 12" x 18" / custom paper sizes / 50–300 gsm
<b>Automatic duplexing</b>	5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Finishing modes</b>	Offset, group, sort, staple, punch, half-fold, z-fold, tri-fold, post-insertion, booklet
<b>Output capacity</b>	<b>Max. with finisher:</b> 3,200 sheets <b>Max. without finisher:</b> 250 sheets
<b>Stapling (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets or 94 sheets + 2 cover sheets (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Stapling output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 1,000 sheets
<b>Tri-fold (optional)</b>	Up to 3 sheets
<b>Tri-fold capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 30 sheets (tray)
<b>Booklet (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 20 sheets or 19 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Booklet output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets (tray)
<b>Copy/print volume</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 200,000 pages/month <sup>1</sup>
<b>Toner lifetime</b>	26,000 pages
<b>Imaging unit lifetime</b>	275,000 pages / 600,000 pages (Drum/Developer)
<b>Power consumption</b>	120 V / 60 Hz, less than 0.5 kW (system)
<b>System dimensions</b>	24.2" x 27" x 38" (W x D x H)
<b>System weight</b>	Approx. 211.64 lb

#### PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Print resolution</b>	1,800 (equivalent) x 600 dpi, 1,200 x 1,200 dpi
<b>PDL</b>	PCL6 (XL 3.0), PCL5c, PostScript 3 (ver. 3016), XPS
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows (x32 / x64): Vista 7 / 8.1 / 10 Windows Server (x32 / x64): 2003 / 2008 / 2008 R2 <sup>3</sup> / 2012 <sup>3</sup> Macintosh OS X 10.7 or later Red Hat Enterprise Linux
<b>Printer fonts</b>	80 PCL Latin, 137 PostScript 3
<b>Print functions</b>	Direct Print of PCL, PS, TIFF, XPS, PDF, encrypted PDF files and OOXML (DOCX, XLSX, PPTX), multimedia and mixplex, "Easy Set" job programming, overlay, watermark, copy protection, carbon copy print

#### COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Copying process</b>	Electrostatic laser copy, tandem, indirect
<b>Toner system</b>	Simitri HD Polymerized Toner
<b>Print speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Up to 45 ppm (portrait)
<b>Print speed (11" x 17")</b>	Up to 22 ppm (portrait)
<b>Autoduplex speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Up to 45 ppm (portrait)
<b>1st copy out time</b>	4.0 sec.
<b>Warm-up time</b>	Approx. 25 sec. <sup>2</sup>
<b>Copy resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>Multi-copy</b>	1–9,999
<b>Original format</b>	Up to 11" x 17"
<b>Magnification</b>	25–400% in 0.1% steps, auto zooming
<b>Copy functions</b>	Electronic sorting, multi-job, adjustments (contrast, sharpness, image density), proof copy, interrupt mode, color mode, separate scan, sort/group, combination, original selection, ID card copy, 2-in-1, 4-in-1

#### SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Scan speed</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 240 ipm
<b>Scan resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-Box, Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Scan-to-DPWS, Network TWAIN scan
<b>File formats</b>	JPEG, TIFF, PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b (optional), compact PDF, encrypted PDF and searchable PDF (optional), XPS, compact XPS, PPTX and searchable PPTX (optional), searchable DOCX/XLSX (optional)
<b>Scan destinations</b>	2,100 (shared with fax), LDAP support
<b>Scan functions</b>	Annotation (text/time/date) for PDF, up to 400 job programs, realtime scan preview

#### FAX SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Fax</b>	Super G3 (optional)
<b>Transmission</b>	Analog, Internet Fax, Color i-Fax, IP-Fax
<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi (ultra-fine)
<b>Compression</b>	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
<b>Modem</b>	Up to 33.6 Kbps
<b>Destinations</b>	2,100 (single + group)
<b>Functions</b>	Polling, time shift, PC-fax, receipt to confidential box, receipt to Email/FTP/SMB, up to 400 job programs

#### USER BOX SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Storable documents</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
<b>Type of user boxes</b>	Public Personal (with password or authentication) Group (with authentication)
<b>Type of system boxes</b>	Secure print, encrypted PDF, fax receipt, fax polling, annotation
<b>User box functionality</b>	Reprint, combination, download, sending (email/FTP/SMB and fax), copy box-to-box



## SYSTEM FEATURES

<b>Security</b>	ISO 15408 EAL <sup>4</sup>
	IEEE 2600.1 <sup>4</sup>
	IP filtering and port blocking
	SSL2, SSL3 and TLS1.0 network communication
	IPsec support
	IEEE 802.1x support
	FIPS 140-2
	User authentication
	Authentication log
	Secure print
	Hard disk overwrite (8 standard types)
	Hard disk data encryption (AES 128)
	Memory data auto deletion
	Confidential fax receipt
<b>Accounting</b>	Print user data encryption
	Copy protection (Copy Guard, Password Copy) optional
	Up to 1,000 user accounts
	Active Directory support (user name + password + email + SMB folder)
	User function access definition
<b>Software</b>	Optional Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner)
	Optional ID card authentication (ID card reader)
	PageScope Net Care Device Manager
	PageScope Data Administrator
	PageScope Box Operator
	PageScope Direct Print
	Print Status Notifier
	Driver Packaging Utility
	Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis. This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs.

<sup>2</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage.

<sup>3</sup> Supports x64 only.

<sup>4</sup> Certification pending.



## COMPONENTS AND OPTIONS

<b>AU-102 Biometric authentication</b>	Finger vein scanner
<b>Dynamag magnetic stripe card reader</b>	Requires WT-506 Working Table
<b>AU-205H Universal ID card reader*</b>	Various ID card technologies
<b>AU-211 CA/PIV solution</b>	Requires WT-506 Working Table
<b>EK-608 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection
<b>EK-609 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection, Bluetooth
<b>DK-510 Copier desk</b>	Provides storage space for print media and other materials
<b>FK-514 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
<b>FK-515 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality, lines 3 & 4 support (requires MK-742)
<b>FS-533 Staple finisher</b>	50-sheet stapling, 500 sheets max. output
<b>FS-536 Staple finisher</b>	50-sheet stapling, 3,200 sheets max. output (requires RU-513)
<b>FS-536SD Booklet finisher</b>	50-sheet staple finisher, 20-sheet booklet finisher, 2,200 sheets max. output (requires RU-513)
<b>FS-537 Staple finisher</b>	100-sheet stapling, 3,200 sheets max. output (requires RU-513)
<b>FS-537SD Booklet finisher</b>	100-sheet stapling, 20-sheet booklet finisher, 2,500 sheets max. output (requires RU-513)
<b>HD-524 Hard disk</b>	Hard disk mirroring, 250 GB
<b>JS-506 Job separator</b>	Separation for fax output, etc.
<b>JS-602 Job separator for FS-537</b>	Separation for fax output, etc.
<b>KH-102 Keyboard holder</b>	To place USB keyboard
<b>KP-101 10-Key pad</b>	For use instead of touchscreen
<b>LK-102 v3 PDF enhancements</b>	PDF/A, PDF encryption, digital signature
<b>LK-104 v3</b>	Provides voice guidance functions
<b>LK-105 v4</b>	Searchable PDF
<b>LK-106</b>	Supports native barcode printing
<b>LK-107</b>	Supports native Unicode printing
<b>LK-108</b>	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
<b>LK-110 v2</b>	Generates various file formats incl. DOCX, XLSX and combines LK-102 (encrypted PDF) + LK-105 (searchable PDF/OCR functionality)
<b>LK-111 ThinPrint® Client</b>	Print data compression for reduced network impact
<b>LU-207 Large capacity unit</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>LU-302 Large capacity unit</b>	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>MK-730 Mount kit</b>	Banner paper guide
<b>MK-735 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for ID card reader
<b>MK-742 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for FK-515 fax board
<b>OT-506 Output tray</b>	Output tray use instead of finisher
<b>PC-115 Universal tray (x1)</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
<b>PC-215 Universal tray (x2)</b>	2 x 500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
<b>PC-415 Large capacity tray</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>PI-507 Post inserter for FS-537</b>	Cover insertion, post finishing
<b>PK-519 Punch kit for FS-533</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>PK-520 Punch kit for FS-536</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>PK-523 Punch kit for FS-537</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>RU-513 Relay unit</b>	Required for the FS-537 / FS-537SD, FS-536 / FS-536SD
<b>SC-508 Security kit</b>	Copy Guard function (2x required)
<b>SP-501 Stamp unit</b>	Added fax stamp capability kit
<b>UK-212 Wireless LAN</b>	Wireless LAN to network connector
<b>UK-501 Multi-feed detection kit</b>	Detects multi-feeding in the document feeder
<b>WT-506 Working table</b>	Authentication device placement
<b>ZU-609 Z-fold unit for FS-537</b>	Z-fold for 11" x 17" prints, 2/3-hole punching

\*May not be available at time of launch.



## PARTNERSHIP

Konica Minolta can help give shape to your ideas and partner with you to achieve your corporate objectives.  
Contact us to realize opportunities in:

### INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Enterprise Content Management (ECM)  
Document Management  
Automated Workflow Solutions  
Business Process Automation  
Security and Compliance  
Mobility  
eDiscovery Services

### IT SERVICES

Application Services  
Cloud Services  
IT Security  
Managed IT Services  
IT Consulting & Projects  
Business Consulting Services

### TECHNOLOGY

Office Multifunction Business Solutions  
Commercial and Production Printers  
3D Printers  
Wide Format Printers  
Laptops, Desktops and  
Computer Hardware  
Servers and Networking Equipment  
Managed Print Services (MPS)  
Managed Enterprise Services



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions,  
please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2017 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo and bizhub are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



**KONICA MINOLTA**  
KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446  
[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: 458ESS  
11/2017-C



**bizhub® 558e**  
MONOCHROME MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

Up to 55 ppm print/copy output to keep pace with rising demands
Standard dual scanning up to 240 originals per minute
High capacity 300-sheet document feeder
Large 9" color display with quick tablet-like touchscreen interface
3rd-party software integration with standard web browser
Built-in Emperon® print system, universal printer drivers
Simitri® HD polymerized toner for high-resolution imaging
Standard 250 GB HDD for on-board document storage
Meets ISO 15408 and IEEE 2600.1 Security standards*
Standard web browser, 4 GB of memory

Power-saving design with quick recovery from sleep mode
6,650-sheet maximum capacity, tab printing support, carbon-copy printing
Advanced authentication, secure print release, remote firmware updates
Multiple bypass tray and detachable paper feed trays improve paper handling
Finishing options for 80-page booklet-making, up to 100-sheet stapling
Options for 2/3-hole punch, tri-fold, 2-fold, post-insertion and more
Downloadable apps to help you work faster and smarter
Multiple i-Options to suit the needs of your workflow
EPEAT Gold-certified, low power consumption to cut costs
Mobile printing support (AirPrint, Google Cloud Print Classic, NFC)

\*May not be available at time of launch.



## bizhub 558e

### MONOCHROME MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

The bizhub 558e presents the perfect solution for professional digitization of documents, thanks to the reliable high-capacity standard dual scan document feeder. Combined with the enhanced options for flexibility and security, it adapts precisely to customers' requirements and can easily be integrated into new working styles and any conceivable workflow.

#### SYSTEM OVERVIEW

<b>System memory</b>	4 GB
<b>System hard disk</b>	250 GB Standard
<b>Interface</b>	10-Base-T / 100-Base-TX / 1,000-Base-T Ethernet, USB 2.0
<b>Network protocols</b>	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), FTP, SMB v2, SMTP, WebDAV
<b>Frame types</b>	Ethernet 802.2, Ethernet 802.3, Ethernet II, Ethernet SNAP
<b>Document feeder</b>	Up to 300 originals / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 35-210 gsm Dual scan document feeder
<b>Printable paper size</b>	<b>Scanning/Copying:</b> up to 11" x 17" <b>Printing:</b> up to 11" x 17" full bleed on 12" x 18" paper Custom paper sizes Banner paper max.: 11.75" x 47.25"
<b>Printable paper weight</b>	52-300 gsm
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 1,150 sheets / <b>Max.:</b> 6,650 sheets
<b>Tray 1</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Tray 2</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Tray 3 (optional)</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Tray 4 (optional)</b>	2 x 500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray LU-207 (optional)</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray LU-302 (optional)</b>	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray PC-415 (optional)</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Manual bypass</b>	150 sheets / 4" x 6" to 12" x 18" / custom paper sizes / 50-300 gsm
<b>Automatic duplexing</b>	5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Finishing modes</b>	Offset, group, staple, sort, punch, half-fold, z-fold, tri-fold, post-insertion, booklet
<b>Output capacity</b>	<b>Max. with finisher:</b> 3,200 sheets <b>Max. without finisher:</b> 250 sheets
<b>Stapling (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets or 94 sheets + 2 cover sheets (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Stapling output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 1,000 sheets
<b>Tri-fold (optional)</b>	Up to 3 sheets
<b>Tri-fold capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 30 sheets (tray)
<b>Booklet (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 20 sheets or 19 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Booklet output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets (tray)
<b>Copy/print volume</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 250,000 pages/month <sup>1</sup>
<b>Toner lifetime</b>	26,000 pages
<b>Imaging unit lifetime</b>	285,000 pages / 600,000 pages (Drum/Developer)
<b>Power consumption</b>	120 V / 60 Hz, less than 0.5 kW (system)
<b>System dimensions</b>	24.2" x 27" x 38" (W x D x H)
<b>System weight</b>	Approx. 211.64 lb

#### PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Print resolution</b>	1,800 (equivalent) x 600 dpi, 1,200 x 1,200 dpi
<b>PDL</b>	PCL6 (XL 3.0), PCL5c, PostScript 3 (ver. 3016), XPS
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows (x32/x64): Vista 7 / 8.1 / 10 Windows Server (x32/x64): 2008 / 2008 R2 <sup>2</sup> / 2012 <sup>3</sup> Macintosh OS X 10.7 or later Red Hat Enterprise Linux
<b>Printer fonts</b>	80 PCL Latin, 137 PostScript 3
<b>Print functions</b>	Direct Print of PCL, PS, TIFF, XPS, PDF, encrypted PDF files and OOXML (DOCX, XLSX, PPTX), multimedia and mixplex, "Easy Set" job programming, overlay, watermark, copy protection, carbon copy print

#### COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Copying process</b>	Electrostatic laser copy, tandem, indirect
<b>Toner system</b>	Simitri HD Polymerized Toner
<b>Print speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Up to 55 ppm (portrait)
<b>Print speed (11" x 17")</b>	Up to 27 ppm (portrait)
<b>Autoduplex speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Up to 55 ppm (portrait)
<b>1st copy out time</b>	3.5 sec.
<b>Warm-up time</b>	Approx. 22 sec. <sup>2</sup>
<b>Copy resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>Multi-copy</b>	1-9,999
<b>Original format</b>	Up to 11" x 17"
<b>Magnification</b>	25-400% in 0.1% steps, auto zooming
<b>Copy functions</b>	Electronic sorting, multi-job, adjustments (contrast, sharpness, image density), proof copy, interrupt mode, color mode, separate scan, sort/group, combination, original selection, ID card copy, 2-in-1, 4-in-1

#### SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Scan speed</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 240 ipm
<b>Scan resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-Box, Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Scan-to-DPWS, Network TWAIN scan
<b>File formats</b>	JPEG, TIFF, PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b (optional), compact PDF, encrypted PDF and searchable PDF (optional), XPS, compact XPS, PPTX and searchable PPTX (optional), searchable DOCX/XLSX (optional)
<b>Scan destinations</b>	2,100 (shared with fax), LDAP support
<b>Scan functions</b>	Annotation (text/time/date) for PDF, up to 400 job programs, real-time scan preview

#### FAX SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Fax</b>	Super G3 (optional)
<b>Transmission</b>	Analog, Internet Fax, Color i-Fax, IP-Fax
<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi (ultra-fine)
<b>Compression</b>	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
<b>Modem</b>	Up to 33.6 Kbps
<b>Destinations</b>	2,100 (single + group)
<b>Functions</b>	Polling, time shift, PC-fax, receipt to confidential box, receipt to email/FTP/SMB, up to 400 job programs

#### USER BOX SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Storable documents</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
<b>Type of user boxes</b>	Public Personal (with password or authentication) Group (with authentication)
<b>Type of system boxes</b>	Secure print, encrypted PDF, fax receipt, fax polling, annotation
<b>User box functionality</b>	Reprint, combination, download, sending (email/FTP/SMB and fax), copy box-to-box

## SYSTEM FEATURES

<b>Security</b>	ISO 15408 EAL <sup>4</sup>
	IEEE 2600.1 <sup>4</sup>
	IP filtering and port blocking
	SSL2, SSL3 and TLS1.0 network communication
	IPsec support
	IEEE 802.1x support
	FIPS 140-2
	User authentication
	Authentication log
	Secure print
	Hard disk overwrite (8 standard types)
	Hard disk data encryption (AES 128)
	Memory data auto deletion
	Confidential fax receipt
<b>Accounting</b>	Print user data encryption
	Copy protection (Copy Guard, Password Copy) optional
	Up to 1,000 user accounts
	Active Directory support
<b>Software</b>	(user name + password + email + SMB folder)
	User function access definition
	Optional Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner)
	Optional ID card authentication (ID card reader)
	PageScope Net Care Device Manager
	PageScope Data Administrator
	PageScope Box Operator
	PageScope Direct Print
	Print Status Notifier
	Driver Packaging Utility
	Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis. This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs.

<sup>2</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage.

<sup>3</sup> Supports x64 only.

<sup>4</sup> Certification pending.



## COMPONENTS AND OPTIONS

<b>AU-102 Biometric authentication</b>	Finger vein scanner
<b>Dynamag magnetic stripe card reader</b>	Requires WT-506 Working Table
<b>AU-205H Universal ID card reader*</b>	Various ID card technologies
<b>AU-211 CA/PIV solution</b>	Requires WT-506 Working Table
<b>EK-608 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection
<b>EK-609 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection, Bluetooth
<b>DK-510 Copier desk</b>	Provides storage space for print media and other materials
<b>FK-514 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
<b>FK-515 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality, lines 3 & 4 support (requires MK-742)
<b>FS-533 Staple finisher</b>	50-sheet stapling, 500 sheets max. output
<b>FS-536 Staple finisher</b>	50-sheet stapling, 3,200 sheets max. output (requires RU-513)
<b>FS-536SD Booklet finisher</b>	50-sheet staple finisher, 20-sheet booklet finisher, 2,200 sheets max. output (requires RU-513)
<b>FS-537 Staple finisher</b>	100-sheet stapling, 3,200 sheets max. output (requires RU-513)
<b>FS-537SD Booklet finisher</b>	100-sheet stapling, 20-sheet booklet finisher, 2,500 sheets max. output (requires RU-513)
<b>HD-524 Hard disk</b>	Hard disk mirroring, 250 GB
<b>JS-506 Job separator</b>	Separation for fax output, etc.
<b>JS-602 Job separator for FS-537</b>	Separation for fax output, etc.
<b>KH-102 Keyboard holder</b>	To place USB keyboard
<b>KP-101 10-Key pad</b>	For use instead of touchscreen
<b>LK-102 v3</b>	PDF/A, PDF encryption, digital signature
<b>LK-104 v3</b>	Provides voice guidance functions
<b>LK-105 v4</b>	Searchable PDF
<b>LK-106</b>	Supports native barcode printing
<b>LK-107</b>	Supports native Unicode printing
<b>LK-108</b>	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
<b>LK-110 v2</b>	Generates various file formats incl. DOCX, XLSX and combines LK-102 (encrypted PDF) + LK-105 (searchable PDF/OCR functionality)
<b>LK-111 ThinPrint® Client</b>	Print data compression for reduced network impact
<b>LU-207 Large capacity unit</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>LU-302 Large capacity unit</b>	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>MK-730 Mount kit</b>	Banner paper guide
<b>MK-735 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for ID card reader
<b>MK-742 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for FK-515 fax board
<b>OT-506 Output tray</b>	Output tray use instead of finisher
<b>PC-115 Universal tray (x1)</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
<b>PC-215 Universal tray (x2)</b>	2 x 500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
<b>PC-415 Large capacity tray</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>PI-507 Post inserter for FS-537</b>	Cover insertion, post finishing
<b>PK-519 Punch kit for FS-533</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>PK-520 Punch kit for FS-536</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>PK-523 Punch kit for FS-537</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>RU-513 Relay unit</b>	Required for the FS-537 / FS-537SD, FS-536 / FS-536SD
<b>SC-508 Security kit</b>	Copy Guard function (2x required)
<b>SP-501 Stamp unit</b>	Added fax stamp capability kit
<b>UK-212 Wireless LAN</b>	Wireless LAN to network connector
<b>UK-501 Multi-feed detection kit</b>	Detects multi-feeding in the document feeder
<b>WT-506 Working table</b>	Authentication device placement
<b>ZU-609 Z-fold unit for FS-537</b>	Z-fold for 11" x 17" prints, 2/3-hole punching

\*May not be available at time of launch.



## PARTNERSHIP

Konica Minolta can help give shape to your ideas and partner with you to achieve your corporate objectives.

Contact us to realize opportunities in:

### INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Enterprise Content Management (ECM)  
Document Management  
Automated Workflow Solutions  
Business Process Automation  
Security and Compliance  
Mobility  
eDiscovery Services

### IT SERVICES

Application Services  
Cloud Services  
IT Security  
Managed IT Services  
IT Consulting & Projects  
Business Consulting Services

### TECHNOLOGY

Office Multifunction Business Solutions  
Commercial and Production Printers  
3D Printers  
Wide Format Printers  
Laptops, Desktops and  
Computer Hardware  
Servers and Networking Equipment  
Managed Print Services (MPS)  
Managed Enterprise Services



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions,  
please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2017 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo and bizhub are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



**KONICA MINOLTA**

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: 558ESS  
11/2017-C





## **bizhub® 658e**

### MONOCHROME MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

Up to 65 ppm print/copy output to keep pace with rising demands
Standard dual scanning handles up to 240 originals per minute
High capacity 300-sheet document feeder
Large 9" color display with quick tablet-like touchscreen interface
Scan-to-email and FTP, scan-to-me, scan-to-home convenience
Built-in Emperon® print system, universal printer drivers
Simi™ HD polymerized toner for high-resolution imaging
Standard 250 GB HDD for on-board document storage
Web browser with 4 GB of memory
ISO 15408 and IEEE 2600.1 security standards

Power-saving design with quick recovery from sleep mode
6,650-Sheet maximum capacity, tab printing support, carbon-copy printing
Advanced authentication, secure print release, remote firmware updates
Multiple bypass tray and detachable paper feed trays improve paper handling
Finishing options for 80-page booklet-making, up to 100-sheet stapling
Options for 2/3-hole punch, tri-fold, z-fold, post-insertion and more
Downloadable apps to help you work faster and smarter
Multiple i-Options to suit the needs of your workflow
EPEAT Gold-certified, low power consumption to cut costs
Mobile printing support (AirPrint, Google Cloud Print Classic, NFC)

## bizhub 658e

### MONOCHROME MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

Combining 65 ppm B&W print/copy output with dual scanning at up to 240 ipm, the bizhub 658e raises the bar in MFP power and productivity — with an enhanced touch-and-swipe interface and scalable options for specialized needs in business as well as legal, education, healthcare and other applications.

#### SYSTEM OVERVIEW

System memory	4 GB
System hard disk	250 GB Standard
Interface	10-BASE-T / 100-BASE-TX / 1,000-BASE-T Ethernet, USB 2.0
Network protocols	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), SMB v2, LPD, IPP, SNMP, HTTP
Frame types	Ethernet 802.2, Ethernet 802.3, Ethernet II, Ethernet SNAP
Dual scan document feeder	Up to 300 originals / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 35-210 gsm
Printable paper size	<b>Scanning/Copying:</b> up to 11" x 17" <b>Printing:</b> up to 11" x 17" full bleed on 12" x 18" paper Custom paper sizes Banner paper max.: 11.75" x 47.25"
Printable paper weight	52-300 gsm
Paper input capacity	<b>Standard:</b> 1,150 sheets / <b>Max.:</b> 6,650 sheets
Tray 1	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
Tray 2	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
PC-115 paper feed cabinet (optional)	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
PC-215 2-way paper feed cabinet (optional)	2 x 500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
Large capacity tray PC-415 (optional)	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
Large capacity tray LU-207 (optional)	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
Large capacity tray LU-302 (optional)	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
Manual bypass	150 sheets / 4" x 6" to 12" x 18" / custom paper sizes / 50-300 gsm
Automatic duplexing	5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
Finishing modes	Offset, group, sort, staple, punch, half-fold, z-fold, tri-fold, post-insertion, booklet
Output capacity	<b>Max. with finisher:</b> 3,300 sheets <b>Max. without finisher:</b> 250 sheets
Stapling (optional)	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets or 94 sheets + 2 cover sheets (up to 209 gsm)
Stapling output capacity	<b>Max.:</b> 1,000 sheets
Tri-fold (optional)	Up to 3 sheets
Tri-fold capacity	<b>Max.:</b> 30 sheets (tray)
Booklet (optional)	<b>Max.:</b> 20 sheets or 19 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
Booklet output capacity	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets (tray)
Copy/print volume	<b>Max.:</b> 300,000 pages/month <sup>1</sup>
Toner lifetime	26,000 pages
Imaging unit lifetime	300,000 pages / 600,000 pages (Drum / Developer)
Power consumption	120 V / 60 Hz, less than 1.59 kW (system)
System dimensions	24.2" x 27" x 38" (W x D x H)
System weight	Approx. 212 lb.

#### COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

Copying process	Electrostatic laser copy, tandem, indirect
Toner system	Simitri® HD Polymerized Toner
Print speed (8.5" x 11")	Up to 65 ppm (portrait)
Print speed (11" x 17")	Up to 33 ppm (portrait)
Autoduplex speed (8.5" x 11")	Up to 65 ppm (portrait)
1st copy out time	3 sec.
Warm-up time	Approx. 22 sec. <sup>2</sup>
Copy resolution	600 x 600 dpi
Gradations	256 gradations
Multi-copy	1-9,999
Original format	Up to 11" x 17"
Magnification	25-400% in 0.1% steps, auto zooming
Copy functions	Electronic sorting, multi-job, adjustments (contrast, sharpness, image density), proof copy, interrupt mode, color mode, separate scan, sort/group, combination, original selection, ID card copy, 2-in-1, 4-in-1

#### PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS

Print resolution	1,800 (equivalent) x 600 dpi, 1,200 x 1,200 dpi
PDL	PCL6 (XL 3.0), PCL5e/c, PostScript 3 (ver. 3016), XPS
Operating systems	Windows (x32/x64): 7 / 8 / 10 Windows Server (x32/x64): 2008 / 2008 R2 <sup>3</sup> / 2012 <sup>3</sup> / 2016 <sup>3</sup> Macintosh OS X 10.8 or later Linux / Unix / Citrix
Printer fonts	80 PCL Latin, 137 PostScript 3
Print functions	Direct Print of PCL, PS, TIFF, XPS, PDF, encrypted PDF files and OOXML (DOCX, XLSX, PPTX), mixmedia and mixplex, "Easy Set" job programming, overlay, watermark, copy protection, carbon copy print

#### SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

Scan speed	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 240 ipm
Scan resolution	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi
Scan modes	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-Box, Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Scan-to-DPWS, Network TWAIN scan
File formats	JPEG, TIFF, PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b (optional), compact PDF, encrypted PDF and searchable PDF (optional), XPS, compact XPS, PPTX and searchable PPTX (optional), searchable DOCX/XLSX (optional)
Scan destinations	2,100 (shared with fax), LDAP support
Scan functions	Annotation (text/time/date) for PDF, up to 400 job programs, real-time scan preview

#### FAX SPECIFICATIONS

Fax	Super G3 (optional)
Transmission	Analog, Internet fax, Color i-Fax, IP-Fax
Resolution	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi (ultra-fine)
Compression	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
Modem	Up to 33.6 Kbps
Destinations	2,100 (single + group)
Functions	Polling, time shift, PC-fax, receipt to confidential box, receipt to Email/FTP/SMB, up to 400 job programs

#### USER BOX SPECIFICATIONS

Storable documents	<b>Max.:</b> 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
Type of user boxes	Public Personal (with password or authentication) Group (with authentication)
Type of system boxes	Secure print, encrypted PDF, fax receipt, fax polling, annotation
User box functionality	Reprint, combination, download, sending (Email/FTP/SMB and fax), copy box-to-box

## SYSTEM FEATURES

<b>Security</b>	ISO 15408 EAL3 <sup>1</sup> IEEE 2600.1 <sup>3</sup> IP filtering and port blocking SSL2, SSL3 and TLS1.0 network communication IPsec support IEEE 802.1x support FIPS 140-2 User authentication Authentication log Secure print Hard disk overwrite (8 standard types) Hard disk data encryption (AES 128) Memory data auto deletion Confidential fax receipt Print user data encryption Copy protection (Copy Guard, Password Copy) optional
<b>Accounting</b>	Up to 1,000 user accounts Active Directory support (user name + password + Email + SMB folder) User function access definition Optional biometric authentication (finger vein scanner) Optional ID card authentication (ID card reader)
<b>Software</b>	PageScope Net Care Device Manager PageScope Data Administrator PageScope Box Operator PageScope Direct Print Print Status Notifier Driver Packaging Utility Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis. This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs.

<sup>2</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage.

<sup>3</sup> Supports x64 only.

<sup>4</sup> Certification pending.

## COMPONENTS AND OPTIONS

<b>AU-102 Biometric authentication</b>	Finger vein scanner
<b>AU-205H Universal ID card reader</b>	Various ID card technologies
<b>AU-211 CAC/PIV solution*</b>	Requires WT-506 Working Table
<b>EK-608 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection
<b>EK-609 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection, Bluetooth
<b>DK-510 Copier desk</b>	Provides storage space for print media and other materials
<b>FK-514 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
<b>FK-515 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality, lines 3 & 4 support (requires MK-742)
<b>FS-536 Staple finisher</b>	50-sheet stapling, 3,200 sheets max. output
<b>FS-536SD Booklet finisher</b>	50-sheet staple finisher, 20-sheet booklet finisher, 2,500 sheets max. output
<b>FS-537 Staple finisher</b>	100-sheet stapling, 3,200 sheets max. output
<b>FS-537SD Booklet finisher</b>	100-sheet stapling, 20-sheet booklet finisher, 2,500 sheets max. output
<b>HD-524 Hard disk</b>	Backup HDD
<b>JS-602 Job separator for FS-537</b>	Separation for fax output, etc.
<b>Keyboard</b>	External keyboard (requires KH-102)
<b>KH-102 Keyboard holder</b>	To place USB keyboard
<b>KP-101 10-Key pad</b>	For use instead of touchscreen
<b>LK-102 v3</b>	PDF/A, PDF encryption, digital signature
<b>LK-104 v3</b>	Provides voice guidance functions

## COMPONENTS AND OPTIONS (CONTINUED)

<b>LK-105 v4</b>	Searchable PDF
<b>LK-106</b>	Supports native barcode printing
<b>LK-107</b>	Supports native Unicode printing
<b>LK-108</b>	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
<b>LK-110 v2</b>	Generates various file formats incl. DOCX, XLSX and combines LK-102 (encrypted PDF) + LK-105 (searchable PDF/OCR functionality)
<b>LK-111</b>	ThinPrint® data compression for reduced network impact
<b>LU-207 Large capacity unit</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>LU-302 Large capacity unit</b>	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>MK-730 Mount kit</b>	Banner paper guide
<b>MK-735 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for ID card reader
<b>MK-742 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for FK-515 fax board
<b>OT-506 Output tray</b>	Output tray used instead of finisher
<b>PC-115 Universal tray (x1)</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
<b>PC-215 Universal tray (x2)</b>	2 x 500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 52-256 gsm
<b>PC-415 Large capacity tray</b>	2 x 500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>PI-507 Post inserter for FS-537</b>	Cover insertion, post finishing
<b>PK-520 Punch kit for FS-536</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>PK-523 Punch kit for FS-537</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>RU-513 Relay unit</b>	Required for FS-537/FS-537SD and FS-536/FS-536SD
<b>SC-508 Security kit</b>	Copy Guard function (2x required)
<b>SK-602 Staple kit</b>	Added stapling functionality kit
<b>SP-501 Stamp unit</b>	Added fax stamp capability kit
<b>UK-212 Wireless LAN</b>	Wireless LAN to network connector
<b>UK-501 Multi-feed detection kit</b>	Detects multi-feeding in the document feeder
<b>WT-506 Working table</b>	Authentication device placement
<b>ZU-609 Z-fold unit for FS-537</b>	Z-fold for 11" x 17" prints

\* May not be available at time of launch.







## PARTNERSHIP

Konica Minolta can help give shape to your ideas and partner with you to achieve your corporate objectives.

Contact us to realize opportunities in:

### INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Enterprise Content Management (ECM)  
Document Management  
Automated Workflow Solutions  
Business Process Automation  
Security and Compliance  
Mobility  
eDiscovery Services

### IT SERVICES

Application Services  
Cloud Services  
IT Security  
Managed IT Services  
IT Consulting & Projects  
Business Consulting Services

### TECHNOLOGY

Office Multifunction Business Solutions  
Commercial and Production Printers  
3D Printers  
Wide Format Printers  
Laptops, Desktops and  
Computer Hardware  
Servers and Networking Equipment  
Managed Print Services (MPS)  
Managed Enterprise Services



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions,  
please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2017 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo and bizhub are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



**KONICA MINOLTA**  
KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446  
[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: 658ESS  
11/2017-C



KONICA MINOLTA

Giving Shape to Ideas



High-speed print/copy output of 80 ppm in high-quality B&W  
Standard dual scanning handles up to 240 originals per minute  
High capacity 300-sheet document feeder  
INFO-Palette display for instant access to more information  
Large 9" color display with quick tablet-like interface  
Web browser ready with 4 GB memory  
Downloadable apps to improve your productivity  
Built-in Emperon® print system, universal printer drivers  
Simitri® HD<sup>2</sup> toner guarantees excellent print quality  
Scan to email and ftp, scan-to-me, scan-to-home convenience  
6,650-Sheet capacity, tab printing support, carbon-copy printing  
Finishing options for 80-page booklet-making, up to 100-sheet stapling  
Options for 2/3-hole punch, tri-fold, z-fold, post-insertion and more  
Internal card reader and other advanced security options  
ISO 15408 and IEEE 2600.1 Security standards  
Optional voice guidance, PDF/A formatting  
Multiple i-Options to suit the needs of your workflow  
Low power consumption, eco-indicator to help cut costs  
EPEAT Gold-certified  
Mobile printing support (AirPrint, Google Cloud Print, NFC)

## bizhub 808

MONOCHROME HIGH-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

mfp



mfp



bizhub 808

MONOCHROME HIGH-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

### bizhub 808

With 80 ppm print/copy output in high-resolution B&W, standard dual scanning at up to 240 opm, multiple finishing options and enhanced touch-and-swipe interface, the bizhub 808 brings maximum productivity to high-volume document demands and in-house, on-demand printing applications.

#### System Overview

<b>System memory</b>	4 GB
<b>System hard disk</b>	250 GB
<b>Interface</b>	10-BASE-T/100-BASE-TX/1,000-BASE-T Ethernet, USB 2.0, Wi-Fi 802.11 b/g (opt.)
<b>Network protocols</b>	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), NetBEUI, SMB, LPD, IPP, SNMP, HTTP
<b>Frame types</b>	Ethernet 802.2, Ethernet 802.3, Ethernet II, Ethernet SNAP
<b>Dual scan document feeder</b>	Up to 300 originals / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 35–210 gsm
<b>Printable paper size</b>	<b>Scanning/Copying:</b> up to 11" x 17" <b>Printing:</b> up to 11" x 17" full bleed on 12" x 18" paper Custom paper sizes Banner paper max.: 11.75" x 47.25"
<b>Printable paper weight</b>	52–300 gsm
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 3,650 sheets / <b>Max.:</b> 6,650 sheets
<b>Tray 1</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Tray 2</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Tray 3</b>	1,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11", 5.5" x 8.5", 4" x 6" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Tray 4</b>	1,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11", 5.5" x 8.5", 4" x 6" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray LU-303 (optional)</b>	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray LU-205 (optional)</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" to 12" x 18" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Manual bypass</b>	150 sheets / 4" x 6" to 12" x 18" / custom paper sizes / 52–300 gsm
<b>Automatic duplexing</b>	5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52–256 gsm
<b>Finishing modes</b>	Offset, group, sort, staple, punch, post insertion, z-fold, half-fold, tri-fold, booklet
<b>Output capacity</b>	<b>Max. with finisher:</b> 3,200 sheets <b>Max. without finisher:</b> 250 sheets
<b>Stapling (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets or 94 sheets + 2 cover sheets (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Stapling output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 1000 sheets
<b>Tri-fold</b>	Up to 3 sheets
<b>Tri-fold capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 30 sheets (tray), unlimited
<b>Booklet</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 20 sheets or 19 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Booklet output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets (tray), unlimited
<b>Copy/print volume</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 300,000 pages/month <sup>1</sup>
<b>Toner lifetime</b>	<b>Black:</b> 40,800 pages
<b>Imaging unit lifetime</b>	400,000 pages / 1,200,000 pages (Developer)
<b>Power consumption</b>	120 V / 50/60 Hz, less than 2.1 kW (system)
<b>System dimensions</b>	26.4" x 32.3" x 48.5" (W x D x H)
<b>System weight</b>	Approx. 441 lb.

#### Printer Specifications

<b>Print resolution</b>	1,800 x 600 dpi, 1,200 x 1,200 dpi
<b>PDL</b>	PCL6 (XL 3.0), PCL5c, PostScript 3 (ver. 3016), XPS
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows (x32/x64): Vista / 7 / 8 Windows Server (x32/x64): 2008 / 2008 R2 / 2012 / 2012 R2 Macintosh OS X 10.6 / 10.7 / 10.8 / 10.9 / 10.10 UNIX / Linux / Citrix
<b>Printer fonts</b>	80 PCL Latin, 137 PostScript 3 emulation
<b>Print functions</b>	Direct Print of PCL, PS, TIFF, XPS, PDF, encrypted PDF files and OOXML (DOCX, XLSX, PPTX), mixmedia and mixplex, "Easy Set" job programming, overlay, watermark, copy protection, carbon copy print

#### Copier Specifications

<b>Copying process</b>	Electrostatic laser copy, tandem, indirect
<b>Toner system</b>	Simitri® HD <sup>F</sup> Polymerized Toner
<b>Print speed</b>	Up to 80 ppm (Portrait)
<b>(8.5" x 11")</b>	
<b>Autoduplex speed</b>	Up to 80 ppm (Portrait)
<b>(8.5" x 11")</b>	
<b>1st copy out time</b>	3.6 sec.
<b>Warm-up time</b>	Approx. 100 sec. <sup>2</sup>
<b>Copy resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>Multi-copy</b>	1–9,999
<b>Original format</b>	Up to 11" x 17"
<b>Magnification</b>	25–400% in 0.1% steps, auto zooming
<b>Copy functions</b>	Chapter, cover and page insertion, proof copy (print and screen), adjustment test print, digital art functions, job setting memory, poster mode, image repeat, overlay, stamping, copy protection

#### Scanner Specifications

<b>Scan speed</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 240 ipm
<b>Scan resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-Box, Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Scan-to-DPWS, Network TWAIN scan
<b>File formats</b>	JPEG, TIFF, PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b (optional), compact PDF, encrypted PDF and searchable PDF (optional), XPS, compact XPS, PPTX and searchable PPTX (optional), searchable DOCX/XLSX (optional)
<b>Scan destinations</b>	2,100 (shared with fax), LDAP support
<b>Scan functions</b>	Annotation (text/time/date) for PDF, up to 400 job programs, real time scan preview

#### Fax Specifications

<b>Fax</b>	Super G3 (optional)
<b>Transmission</b>	Analog, i-Fax, Color i-Fax, IP-fax
<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi (ultra-fine)
<b>Compression</b>	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
<b>Modem</b>	Up to 33.6 Kbps
<b>Destinations</b>	2,100 (single + group)
<b>Functions</b>	Polling, time shift, PC-fax, receipt to confidential box, receipt to Email/FTP/SMB, up to 400 job programs

#### User Box Specifications

<b>Storable documents</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
<b>Type of user boxes</b>	Public Personal (with password or authentication) Group (with authentication)
<b>Type of system boxes</b>	Secure print, encrypted PDF, fax receipt, fax polling
<b>User box functionality</b>	Reprint, combination, download, sending (Email/FTP/SMB and fax), copy box-to-box



## System Features

<b>Security</b>	ISO 15408 EAL3 <sup>3</sup> IEEE 2600.1 <sup>3</sup> IP filtering and port blocking SSL2, SSL3 and TLS1.0 network communication IPsec support IEEE 802.1x support User authentication Authentication log Secure print Hard disk overwrite (8 standard types) Hard disk data encryption (AES 256) Hard disk mirroring (opt.) Memory data auto deletion Confidential fax receipt Print user data encryption Copy protection (Copy Guard, Password Copy) (opt.)
<b>Accounting</b>	Up to 1,000 user accounts Active Directory support (user name + password + Email + SMB folder) User function access definition Optional Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner) Optional ID card authentication (ID card reader)
<b>Software</b>	PageScope Net Care Device Manager PageScope Data Administrator PageScope Box Operator PageScope Direct Print Print Status Notifier Driver Packaging Utility Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis. This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs

<sup>2</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage

<sup>3</sup> Certification pending

## Components and Options

<b>AU-102 Biometric authentication</b>	Finger vein scanner
<b>AU-205H Universal ID card reader</b>	Various ID card technologies
<b>EK-610 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection
<b>EK-611 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection, Bluetooth
<b>FK-515 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality, lines 3 & 4 support
<b>FK-516 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
<b>FS-536 Staple finisher</b>	50-sheet stapling, 3,200 sheets max. output
<b>FS-536SD Booklet finisher</b>	50-sheet staple finisher, 20-sheet booklet finisher, 2,200 sheets max. output
<b>FS-537 Staple finisher</b>	100-sheet stapling, 3,200 sheets max. output
<b>FS-537SD Booklet finisher</b>	100-sheet stapling, 20-sheet booklet finisher, 2,500 sheets max. output
<b>HD-524 Hard disk mirroring</b>	Back-up HDD
<b>JS-602 Job separator for FS-537</b>	Separation for fax output, etc.
<b>Keyboard</b>	External keyboard (requires KH-102)
<b>KH-102 Keyboard holder</b>	To place USB keyboard
<b>KP-101 10-Key pad</b>	For use instead of touchscreen
<b>LK-102 v3 PDF enhancements</b>	PDF/A, PDF encryption, digital signature
<b>LK-104 v3 Voice guidance</b>	Provides voice guidance functions
<b>LK-105 v3 OCR text recognition</b>	Searchable PDF
<b>LK-106 Barcode fonts</b>	Supports native barcode printing
<b>LK-107 Unicode fonts</b>	Supports native Unicode printing
<b>LK-108 OCR A and B fonts</b>	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
<b>LK-110 Enhanced image support</b>	Generates various file formats incl. DOCX, XLSX and combines LK-102 (encrypted PDF) + LK-105 (searchable PDF/OCR functionality)
<b>LK-111 ThinPrint® Client</b>	Print data compression for reduced network impact
<b>LU-205 Large capacity tray</b>	8.5" x 11" to 12" x 18", 2,500 sheets, 52–256 gsm
<b>LU-303 Large capacity tray</b>	8.5" x 11", 3,000 sheets, 52–256 gsm
<b>MK-735 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for ID card reader
<b>MK-742 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for FK-515 fax board
<b>OT-508 Output tray</b>	Output tray used instead of finisher
<b>PI-507 Post inserter for FS-537</b>	Cover insertion, post finishing
<b>PK-520 Punch kit for FS-536</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>PK-523 Punch kit for FS-537</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>RU-515 Relay unit</b>	Required for the FS-537/FS-537SD and FS-536/FS-536SD
<b>SC-508 Security kit</b>	Copy Guard function (2x required)
<b>UK-212</b>	Wireless LAN to network connector
<b>UK-501 Multi-feed detection kit</b>	Detects multi-feeding in the document feeder
<b>WT-506 Working table</b>	Authentication device placement
<b>WT-513 Working table</b>	Used to mount the control panel in an upright position
<b>ZU-609 Z-fold unit for FS-537</b>	Z-fold for 11" x 17" prints, 2/3-hole punching

## Color Multifunction Devices

---





KONICA MINOLTA

Giving Shape to Ideas



Up to 22 ppm print/copy output to keep pace with rising demands

Color display with quick tablet-like interface

Touchscreen for simple control and 3rd-party software integration

Standard web browser to support web-based apps

Built-in Emperon® print system, universal printer drivers

Simitri® HD polymerized toner for high-resolution imaging

Standard 250 GB HDD for on-board document storage

Meets ISO 15408 and IEEE 2600.1 Security standards

Power-saving design with quick recovery from sleep mode

3,600-sheet maximum capacity, tab printing support, carbon-copy printing

Advanced authentication, secure print release, remote firmware updates

Options for booklet-making, stapling, hole punch and more

Downloadable apps to help you work faster and smarter

i-Options to add functions for working more efficiently

Low power consumption to cut costs

Mobile printing support (AirPrint, Google Cloud Print, NFC)

## bizhub C227

COLOR MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

mfp





mfp



# bizhub C227

COLOR MID-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

## bizhub C227

As easy as a familiar tablet, the enhanced touch-and-swipe interface of the bizhub C227 helps make you more productive – with 22 ppm output in high-resolution color, scanning up to 45 originals per minute, 3,600-sheet maximum paper capacity and economical, high-value performance.

### System Overview

<b>System memory</b>	4 GB (when UK-211 is installed)
<b>System hard disk</b>	250 GB
<b>Interface</b>	10-BASE-T/100-BASE-TX/1,000-BASE-T Ethernet, USB 2.0
<b>Network protocols</b>	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), SMB, LPD, IPP, SNMP, HTTP, HTTPS
<b>Frame types</b>	Ethernet 802.2, Ethernet 802.3, Ethernet II, Ethernet SNAP
<b>Reversing automatic document feeder (optional)</b>	Up to 100 originals / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 50-128 gsm
<b>Printable paper size</b>	<b>Scanning/Copying:</b> up to 11" x 17" <b>Printing:</b> up to 11" x 17" Custom paper sizes
<b>Printable paper weight</b>	60-220 gsm
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 1,100 sheets / <b>Max.:</b> 3,600 sheets
<b>Tray 1</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 14" / 60-220 gsm
<b>Tray 2</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 60-220 gsm
<b>Tray 3 (optional)</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 60-220 gsm
<b>Tray 4 (optional)</b>	2 x 500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 11" / 60-220 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray PC-413 (optional)</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 60-220 gsm
<b>Manual bypass</b>	100 sheets / 4" x 6" to 11" x 17" / custom paper sizes / 60-220 gsm
<b>Automatic duplexing</b>	5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 60-220 gsm
<b>Finishing modes</b>	Offset, group, sort, punch, half-fold, tri-fold, booklet
<b>Output capacity</b>	<b>Max. with finisher:</b> 3,300 sheets <b>Max. without finisher:</b> 250 sheets
<b>Stapling (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 50 sheets or 48 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Stapling output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 1,000 sheets
<b>Tri-fold (optional)</b>	Up to 3 sheets
<b>Tri-fold capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 30 sheets (tray)
<b>Booklet (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 20 sheets or 19 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Booklet output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets (tray)
<b>Copy/print volume</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100,000 pages/month <sup>1</sup>
<b>Toner lifetime</b>	23,000 pages
<b>Imaging unit lifetime</b>	85,000 pages / 600,000 pages (Drum / Developer)
<b>Power consumption</b>	120 V / 50/60 Hz, less than 1.5 kW (system)
<b>System dimensions</b>	23.0" x 26.0" x 28.9" (W x D x H)
<b>System weight</b>	Approx. 124.6 lb

### Copier Specifications

<b>Copying process</b>	Electrostatic laser copy, tandem
<b>Toner system</b>	Simitri® HD Polymerized Toner
<b>Print speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Up to 22 ppm (Portrait)
<b>Print speed (11" x 17")</b>	Up to 14 ppm
<b>Auto-duplex speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Up to 22 ppm (Portrait)
<b>1st copy out time</b>	<b>B&amp;W:</b> 6.8 sec. / <b>Color:</b> 8.4 sec.
<b>Warm-up time</b>	Approx. 20 sec. <sup>2</sup>
<b>Copy resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>Multi-copy</b>	1-9,999
<b>Original format</b>	Up to 11" x 17"
<b>Magnification</b>	25-400% in 0.1% steps, auto zooming
<b>Copy functions</b>	Electronic sorting, multi-job, adjustments (contrast, sharpness, image density), proof copy, interrupt mode, color mode, separate scan, sort/group, combination, original selection, ID card copy, 2-in-1, 4-in-1

### Printer Specifications

<b>Print resolution</b>	1,800 (equivalent) x 600 dpi
<b>PDL</b>	PCL6 (XL 3.0), PCL5c, PostScript 3 (ver. 3016), XPS
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows (x32/x64): XP / Vista / 7 / 8 / 10 Windows Server (x32/x64): 2003 / 2008 / 2008 R2 <sup>3</sup> / 2012 <sup>3</sup> Macintosh OS X 10.2.8 or later UNIX / Linux / Citrix
<b>Printer fonts</b>	80 PCL Latin, 137 PostScript 3
<b>Print functions</b>	Direct Print of PCL, PS, TIFF, XPS, PDF, encrypted PDF files and OOXML (DOCX, XLSX, PPTX), mixmedia and mixplex, "Easy Set" job programming, overlay, watermark, copy protection, carbon copy print

### Scanner Specifications

<b>Scan speed</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 45 ipm
<b>Scan resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-Box, Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Scan-to-DPWS, Network TWAIN scan
<b>File formats</b>	JPEG, TIFF, PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b (optional), compact PDF, encrypted PDF and searchable PDF (optional), XPS, compact XPS, PPTX and searchable PPTX (optional), searchable DOCX/XLSX (optional)
<b>Scan destinations</b>	2,100 (shared with fax), LDAP support
<b>Scan functions</b>	Annotation (text/time/date) for PDF, up to 400 job programs, realtime scan preview

### Fax Specifications

<b>Fax</b>	Super G3 (optional)
<b>Transmission</b>	Analog, i-Fax, Color i-Fax, IP-Fax
<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi (ultra-fine)
<b>Compression</b>	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
<b>Modem</b>	Up to 33.6 Kbps
<b>Destinations</b>	2,100 (single + group)
<b>Functions</b>	Polling, time shift, PC-fax, receipt to confidential box, receipt to Email/FTP/SMB, up to 400 job programs

### User Box Specifications

<b>Storable documents</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
<b>Type of user boxes</b>	Public Personal (with password or authentication) Group (with authentication)
<b>Type of system boxes</b>	Secure print, encrypted PDF, fax receipt, fax polling, annotation
<b>User box functionality</b>	Reprint, combination, download, sending (Email/FTP/SMB and fax), copy box-to-box

System Features

Security	ISO 15408 EAL
	IEEE 2600.1
	IP filtering and port blocking
	SSL2, SSL3 and TLS1.0 network communication
	IPsec support
	IEEE 802.1x support
	User authentication
	Authentication log
	Secure print
	Hard disk overwrite (8 standard types)
Accounting	Hard disk data encryption (AES 128)
	Memory data auto deletion
	Confidential fax reception
	Print user data encryption
	Copy protection (Copy Guard, Password Copy) optional
	Up to 1,000 user accounts
	Active Directory support
	(user name + password + Email + SMB folder)
	User function access definition
	Optional Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner)
Software	Optional ID card authentication (ID card reader)
	PageScope Net Care Device Manager
	PageScope Data Administrator
	PageScope Box Operator
	Print Status Notifier
	Driver Packaging Utility
	Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis.  
This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs

<sup>2</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage

<sup>3</sup> Supports x64 only

Components and Options

AU-102 Biometric authentication	Finger vein scanner
AU-205H Universal ID card reader	Various ID card technologies
EK-608 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection
EK-609 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection, Bluetooth
DF-628 Document feeder	Reversing automatic document feeder, capacity 100 originals
DK-514 Copier desk	Provides storage space for print media and other materials
FK-513 Fax board	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
FS-533 Staple finisher	50-sheet stapling, 500 sheets max. output (requires MK-602+ MK-603)
FS-534 Staple finisher	50-sheet stapling, 3,300 sheets max. output (requires RU-514+ MK-603)
FS-534 + SD-511 Booklet finisher	50-sheet staple finisher, 20-sheet booklet finisher, 3,300 sheets max. output (requires RU-514)
JS-506 Job separator	Separation for fax output, etc.
KH-102 Keyboard holder	To place USB keyboard
KP-101 10-Key pad	For use instead of touchscreen
LK-102 v3 PDF enhancements	PDF/A, PDF encryption, digital signature
LK-104 v3 Voice guidance	Provides voice guidance functions
LK-105 v4 OCR text recognition	Searchable PDF
LK-106 Barcode fonts	Supports native barcode printing
LK-107 Unicode fonts	Supports native Unicode printing
LK-108 OCR A and B fonts	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
LK-110 v2 Enhanced image support	Generates various file formats incl. DOCX, XLSX and combines LK-102 (encrypted PDF) + LK-105 (searchable PDF/OCR functionality)
LK-111 ThinPrint® Client	Print data compression for reduced network impact
MK-602 Mount kit	Installation kit required for FS-533
MK-603 Mount kit	Installation kit required for FS-533, FS-534, FS-534+SD-511 and JS-506
MK-735 Mount kit	Installation kit for ID card reader
OC-514 Original cover	Cover instead of auto document feeder
PC-114 Universal tray (x1)	5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17", 500 sheets, 60-220 gsm
PC-214 Universal tray (x2)	5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17", 2 x 500 sheets, 60-220 gsm
PC-414 Large capacity tray	8.5" x 11" , 2,500 sheets, 60-220 gsm
PK-519 Punch kit for FS-533	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
PK-520 Punch kit for FS-534	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
RU-514 Relay unit	Required for installation of FS-534
UK-211	2 GB memory expansion, required for most i-Options, registered overlay, and concurrent use of web browser and certain other functions, including stamp print, watermark, date/time print, header/footer, image overlay, and management number
UK-212 Wireless LAN	Wireless LAN to network connector
WT-506 Working table	Authentication device placement



KONICA MINOLTA

**bizhub C360i**

**bizhub  
i-SERIES IS  
SMARTER  
WORKING**  
RETHINK IT



Giving Shape to Ideas



## CUSTOMER BENEFITS



### Intuitive operability

Operate the bizhub like a smartphone or tablet with fully customized user interface



### Mobile connectivity

Print anytime from anywhere with Konica Minolta's innovative mobile technologies



### Security

Secure network integration, data encryption, SSD overwrite, and advanced user authentication



### Application ecosystem

Enhanced efficiency thanks to Konica Minolta's extensive applications portfolio



### Productivity

Reliability, high-speed scanning and printing, combined with powerful finishing functions



### Sustainability

Efficient printer fleet management, including automatic consumables delivery, pro-active maintenance and remote setup

## OPTIONS

### 1 ENHANCED FEATURES

#### PDF enhancements

LK-102v3

#### OCR text recognition

LK-105v4

#### Barcode fonts

LK-106

#### Unicode fonts

LK-107

#### OCR A and B fonts

LK-108

#### Document converter pack

LK-110v2

#### ThinPrint® client

LK-111

#### Antivirus

LK-116



### 2 CONNECTIVITY

#### Fax board

FK-514

x2

#### Fax board

FK-515

#### Mount kit

MK-742

#### Wireless LAN

UK-221

#### USB I/F kit

EK-608

#### USB I/F kit

EK-609

#### Fiery controller

IC-420

#### Interface kit

VI-516

#### Interface board

UK-115

#### Biometric authentication

AU-102

#### ID Card Reader

AU-205H

#### Mount kit

MK-735

### 3 OTHERS

#### Document feeder

DF-632

#### Document feeder

DF-714

#### Original cover

OC-511

#### Working table

WT-506

#### 10-Key pad

KP-102

#### Security kit

SC-509

#### Keyboard holder

KH-102

#### Keyboard

External Keyboard

### 4 MEDIA INPUT

#### 1 Universal tray

PC-116

#### 2 Universal tray

PC-216

#### Large capacity tray

PC-416

#### Copier desk

DK-516

#### Large Capacity tray

LU-302

#### Banner tray

MK-730

### 5 MEDIA OUTPUT

#### Job Separator

JS-506

#### Inner Finisher

FS-533

#### Punch kit

PK-519

#### Staple finisher

FS-536

#### Relay unit

RU-513

#### Staple/booklet finisher

FS-536SD

#### Relay unit

RU-513

#### Punch kit

PK-520

### LEGEND

Mandatory option

Option

This option can only be installed with the respective option above it

## FINISHING FUNCTIONALITIES



Corner stapling



Two-point stapling



Two-hole punching



Three-hole punching



Duplex



Combined mixplex/mixmedia



Half-fold



Sheet insertion, report



Letter-fold



Booklet



Offset sorting



Banner printing

DESCRIPTIONS

ENHANCED FEATURES

LK-102v3 PDF enhancements	PDF/A (1b); PDF encryption; digital signature
LK-105v4 OCR text recognition	Searchable PDF and PPTX
LK-106 Barcode fonts	Supports native barcode printing
LK-107 Unicode fonts	Supports native Unicode printing
LK-108 OCR A and B fonts	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
LK-110v2 Document converter pack	Generates various file formats incl. DOCX; XLSX and PDF/A
LK-111 ThinPrint® Client	Print data compression for reduced network impact
LK-116 Antivirus	Bitdefender® Antivirus provides real time scanning of all input/output data

CONNECTIVITY

FK-514 Fax board	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
FK-515 Fax board	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality, lines 3 & 4 support
MK-742	Installation kit for FK-515
UK-221 Wireless LAN	Wireless LAN and wireless LAN Access Point Mode
EK-608 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection
EK-609 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection; Bluetooth
IC-420 Fiery controller	Professional color print controller
VI-516 Interface kit for IC-420	Fiery controller interface card
UK-115 Interface board for IC-420	Fiery controller interface board
AU-102 Biometric authentication	Finger vein scanner
AU-205H card reader	Various ID card technologies
MK-735 Mount kit	Installation kit for ID card reader

OTHERS

DF-632 Document feeder	Reversing automatic document feeder, capacity 100 originals
DF-714 Document feeder	Dualscan automatic document feeder, capacity 100 originals
OC-511 Original cover	Cover instead of ADF
WT-506 Working table	Authentication device placement
KP-102 10-Key pad	For use instead of touchscreen
SC-509 Security kit	Copy guard function (2 kits required for Dualscan ADF)
KH-102 Keyboard holder	To place USB keyboard
External Keyboard	Keyboard for alpha numeric data entry

MEDIA INPUT

PC-116 1 Universal tray	500 sheets, 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17", 52-256 gsm
PC-216 2 Universal tray	2x 500 sheets, 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17", 52-256 gsm
PC-416 Large capacity tray	2,500 sheets, 8.5" x 11", 52-256 gsm
LC-302 Large capacity tray	3,000 sheets, 8.5" x 11", 52-256 gsm
MK-730 Banner tray	Multipage banner feeding
DK-516 Copier desk	Provides storage space for print media and other materials

MEDIA OUTPUT

FS-533 Inner finisher	50-sheet stapling, 500 sheets max. output
PK-519 Punch kit for FS-533	2/3 hole punching, autoswitching
FS-536 Staple finisher	50-sheet stapling, 3,300 sheets max. output
FS-536SD Booklet finisher	50-sheet staple finisher; 20-sheet booklet finisher; 2,300 sheets max. output
PK-520 Punch kit for FS-536(SD)	2/3 hole punching; autoswitching
RU-513 Relay unit	For FS-536(SD)/FS-537(SD) installation, (Max. 100 sheets output capacity)
JS-506 Job separator	Separation of fax output; etc.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

Panel size/resolution	10.1" / 1024 x 600
System memory (standard/max)	8 GB
Solid State Drive	256 GB (standard)
Interface	10/100/1,000-Base-T Ethernet; USB 2.0; Wi-Fi 802.11 b/g/n (optional)
Network protocols	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6); SMB; LPD; IPP; SNMP; HTTP(S); AppleTalk; Bonjour
Automatic document feeder (optional)	Up to 100 originals; A6–A3; 35–163 gsm; RADF or Dual scan ADF available
Paper input capacity (standard/max)	1,150 sheets / 6,650 sheets
Paper tray input (standard)	1x 500 sheets; 3.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17"; custom sizes; 52–256 gsm 1x 500 sheets; 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18"; custom sizes; 52–256 gsm
Paper tray input (optional)	2x 500 sheets; 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17"; 52–256 gsm 1x 2,500 sheets; 8.5" x 11"; custom sizes; 52–256 gsm
Large capacity tray (optional)	1x 3,000 sheets; 8.5" x 11"; custom sizes; 52–256 gsm
Manual bypass	150 sheets; 3.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18"; Custom sizes; Banner; 60–300 gsm
Automatic duplexing	5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18"; 52–256 gsm
Finishing modes (optional)	Offset; Group; Sort; Staple; Punch; Half-fold; Letter-fold; Booklet
Output capacity (standard)	Max. 250 sheets
Output Capacity (optional)	Max. 3,300 sheets
Stapling	Max. 50 sheets or 48 sheets + 2 cover sheets (up to 209 gsm)
Letter fold	Max. 3 sheets
Letter fold capacity	Max. 30 sheets; unlimited (without tray)
Booklet	Max. 20 sheets or 19 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
Booklet output capacity	Max. 100 booklets; unlimited (without tray)
Copy/print volume (monthly)	Max. <sup>1</sup> 175,000 pages
Toner lifetime	Black up to 28,000 pages CMY up to 28,000 pages

Imaging unit lifetime	Black up to 225,000/1,000,000 pages (drum/developer) CMY up to 105,000/1,000,000 pages (drum/developer)
Power consumption	110–120 V / 50/60 Hz; Less than 1.50 kW
System dimension (W x D x H)	24.2" x 27" x 31" (without options)
System weight	Approx. 187 lbs. (without options)

PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS (STANDARD)

Print resolution	1,800 (equivalent) x 600 dpi; 1200 x 1200 dpi
Print Speed letter (mono/color)	Up to 36/36 ppm
Page description language	PCL 6 (XL3.0); PCL 5c; PostScript 3 (CPSI 3016); XPS
Operating System	Windows 7 (32/64); Windows 8/8.1 (32/64); Windows 10 (32/64); Windows Server 2008 (32/64); Windows Server 2008 R2; Windows Server 2012; Windows Server 2012 R2; Windows Server 2016; Windows Server 2019; Macintosh OS X 10.10 or later; Unix; Linux; Citrix
Printer fonts	80 PCL Latin; 137 PostScript 3 Emulation Latin
Mobile printing	AirPrint (iOS); Mopria (Android); Konica Minolta Mobile Print (iOS/Android/Windows 10 Mobile); Mobile Authentication and Pairing (iOS/Android) Optional: Google Cloud Print; WiFi Direct

PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS (OPTIONAL)

Print controller	Embedded Fiery IC-420
Controller CPU	AMD GX-424CC @ 2.4 GHz
Memory/HDD	2 GB / 500 GB
Page description language	Adobe PostScript 3 (CPSI 3020); PCL 6; PCL 5c

## SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

Scan speed (mono/color)	Up to 100/100 ipm in simplex Up to 200/200 ipm in duplex
Scan modes	Scan-to-eMail (Scan-to-Me); Scan-to-SMB (Scan-to-Home); Scan-to-FTP; Scan-to-Box; Scan-to-USB; Scan-to-WebDAV; Scan-to-URL; TWAIN scan
File formats	JPEG; TIFF; PDF; Compact PDF; Encrypted PDF; XPS; Compact XPS; PPTX Optional: Searchable PDF; PDF/A 1a and 1b; Searchable DOCX/PPTX/XLSX
Scan destinations	2,100 (single + group); LDAP support

## COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

Imaging technology	Laser
Toner technology	Simitri® HD polymerized toner
Copy/print speed letter (mono/color)	Up to 36/36 ppm
Copy/print speed 11"x17" (mono/color)	Up to 18/18 ppm
Autoduplex Speed letter (mono/color)	Up to 36/36 ppm
1 <sup>st</sup> copy out time letter	4.6/6.1 sec.
Warm-up time	Approx. 12 sec. in mono; 13 sec. in color <sup>2</sup>
Copy resolution	600 x 600 dpi
Gradation	256 gradations
Multicopy	1-9,999
Original format	3.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17"; Custom sizes
Magnification	25-400% in 0.1% steps; Auto-zooming

## FAX SPECIFICATIONS

Fax standard	Super G3 (optional)
Fax transmission	Analog; i-Fax; Color i-Fax; IP-Fax
Fax resolution	Up to 600 x 600 dpi
Fax compression	MH; MR; MMR; JBIG
Fax modem	Up to 33.6 Kbps
Fax destinations	2,100 (single + group)

## PARTNERSHIP.

Konica Minolta can help give shape to your ideas and partner with you to achieve your corporate objectives. Contact us to realize opportunities in:

## INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Enterprise Content Management (ECM)  
Document Management  
Automated Workflow Solutions  
Business Process Automation  
Security and Compliance  
Mobility  
eDiscovery Services

## IT SERVICES

Application Services  
Cloud Services  
IT Security  
Managed IT Services  
IT Consulting & Projects  
Apple Managed Services  
Managed Voice Services  
Technology Implementation and Deployment

## TECHNOLOGY

Office Multifunction Business Solutions  
Commercial and Production Printers  
Industrial Printers  
Wide Format Printers  
3D Printers  
Scanners  
Security Surveillance Systems  
Laptops, Desktops and Computer Hardware  
Servers and Networking Equipment  
Managed Print Services (MPS)  
Managed Enterprise Services

For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

## USER BOX SPECIFICATIONS

Storable documents	Up to 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
Type of user boxes	Public; Personal (with password or authentication); Group (with authentication)
Type of system boxes	Secure print; Encrypted PDF print; Fax receipt; Fax polling

## SYSTEM FEATURES

Security Functions (standard)	ISO 15408 HCD-PP Common Criteria (in evaluation); IP filtering and port blocking; SSL2; SSL3 and TLS1.0/1.1/1.2/1.3 network communication; IPsec support; IEEE 802.1x support; User authentication; Authentication log; Secure print; Kerberos; Solid state drive overwrite (8 standard types); SSD data encryption (AES 256); Memory data auto deletion; Confidential fax receipt; Print user data encryption
Security Functions (optional)	Antivirus realtime scanning (Bitdefender®); Copy protection (Copy Guard, Password Copy)
Accounting (standard)	Up to 1,000 user accounts; Active Directory support (user name + password + e-mail + smb folder); User function access definition
Accounting Functions (optional)	Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner); ID card authentication (ID card reader); Authentication by mobile device (Android/iOS)
Software	Net Care Device Manager; Data Administrator; Box Operator; Web Connection; Print Status Notifier; Driver Packaging Utility; Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly copy/print volume supported under standard vendor supplied service. Defines the upper end of the expected customer volume for the device. Customers should consider multiple machines if average monthly volume approaches duty cycle on a continual basis.

<sup>2</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage.

- All specifications refer to letter-size paper of 80 gsm weight.
- The support and availability of the listed specifications and functionalities varies depending on operating systems, applications and network protocols as well as network and system configurations.
- The stated life expectancy of each consumable is based on specific operating conditions such as page coverage for a particular page size (6% coverage of letter). The actual life of each consumable will vary depending on use and other printing variables including page coverage, page size, media type, continuous or intermittent printing, ambient temperature and humidity.
- Some of the product illustrations contain optional accessories.
- Specifications and accessories are based on the information available at the time of printing and are subject to change without notice.
- Konica Minolta does not warrant that any specifications mentioned will be error-free.
- All brand and product names may be registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective holders and are hereby acknowledged.

Simitri HD High Definition Polymerized Toner

SAP® Printer Vendor Solution



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)







KONICA MINOLTA

**bizhub** C450i  
Color A3 multifunctional

**bizhub  
i-SERIES IS  
SMARTER  
WORKING**  
RETHINK IT



Giving Shape to Ideas

## CUSTOMER BENEFITS



**Intuitive operability**  
Operate the bizhub like a smartphone or tablet with fully customised user interface



**Mobile connectivity**  
Print anytime from anywhere with Konica Minolta's innovative mobile technologies



**Security**  
Secure network integration, data encryption, and advanced user authentication



**Application ecosystem**  
Enhanced efficiency thanks to Konica Minolta's extensive applications portfolio



**Productivity**  
Reliability, high-speed scanning and printing, combined with powerful finishing functions



**Sustainability**  
Numerous eco features reduce energy consumption and costs

## OPTIONS

### 1 ENHANCED FEATURES

- PDF enhancements  
LK-102v3
- OCR text recognition  
LK-105v4
- Barcode fonts  
LK-106
- Unicode fonts  
LK-107
- OCR A and B fonts  
LK-108
- Document converter pack  
LK-110v2
- ThinPrint® client  
LK-111
- Antivirus  
LK-116
- IP fax (T.38 fax)  
LK-117



### 2 CONNECTIVITY

- Fax board  
FK-514 x2
- Wireless LAN  
UK-221
- USB I/F kit  
EK-608
- USB I/F kit  
EK-609 OR
- Fiery controller  
IC-420
- Interface kit for IC-420  
VI-516
- Mount kit for IC-420  
UK-115
- Biometric authentication  
AU-102 OR
- ID card reader  
AU-205H
- Mount kit  
MK-735

### 3 OTHERS

- Working table  
WT-506
- 10-Key pad  
KP-102
- Security kit  
SC-509
- 1 TB SSD  
EM-908
- Keyboard holder  
KH-102
- External keyboard

#### LEGEND

- Mandatory option
- Option
- This option can only be installed with the respective option above it

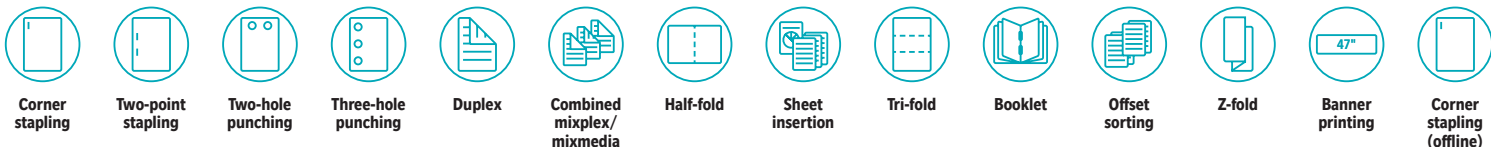
### 4 MEDIA INPUT

- 1x Universal tray  
PC-116
- 2x Universal tray  
PC-216 OR
- Large capacity tray  
PC-416 OR
- Large capacity tray  
PC-417 OR
- Copy desk  
DK-516
- Large capacity tray  
LU-302 OR
- Large capacity tray  
LU-207
- Banner tray  
MK-730

### 5 MEDIA OUTPUT

- Output tray  
OT-513 OR
- Job separator  
JS-508 OR
- Inner finisher  
FS-533
- Attachment kit  
MK-607
- Punch kit for FS-533  
PK-519 OR
- Staple finisher  
FS-539
- Relay unit  
RU-513 OR
- Booklet finisher  
FS-539SD
- Relay unit  
RU-513 OR
- Punch kit for FS-539/SD  
PK-524 OR
- Staple finisher  
FS-540
- Relay unit  
RU-513 OR
- Booklet finisher  
FS-540SD
- Relay unit  
RU-513 OR
- Punch kit for FS-540/SD  
PK-526
- Post inserter for FS-540/SD  
PI-507 OR
- Job separator for FS-540/SD  
JS-602
- Z-fold unit for FS-540/SD  
ZU-609

## FINISHING FUNCTIONALITIES



## DESCRIPTION

### ENHANCED FEATURES

LK-102v3 PDF enhancements	PDF/A(1b), PDF encryption, digital signature
LK-105v4 OCR text recognition	Searchable PDF and PPTX
LK-106 Barcode fonts	Supports native barcode printing
LK-107 Unicode fonts	Supports native Unicode printing
LK-108 OCR A and B fonts	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
LK-110v2 Document file conversion	Generates various file formats including DOCX, XLSX and PDF/A
LK-111 ThinPrint client	Print data compression for reduced network impact
LK-116 Antivirus	Bitdefender® antivirus provides real time scanning of all incoming and outgoing data
LK-117 IP fax (T.38 fax)	Fax over IP networks (T.38), requires fax kit

### CONNECTIVITY

FK-514 Fax board	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
UK-221 Wireless LAN	Wireless LAN and wireless LAN Access Point Mode
EK-608 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection
EK-609 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection, Bluetooth
IC-420 Fiery controller	Professional color print controller
VI-516 Interface kit for IC-420	Fiery controller interface card
UK-115 Mount kit	Fiery controller mount kit
AU-102 Biometric authentication	Finger vein scanner
AU-205H ID card reader	Supports various ID card technologies
MK-735 Mount kit	Installation kit for ID card reader

### OTHERS

WT-506 Working table	Authentication device placement
KP-102 10-Key pad	For numeric entry instead of touchscreen
SC-509 Security kit	Copy guard function
EM-908 SSD	1 TB SSD to increase storage space
KH-102 Keyboard holder	To place USB keyboard
External keyboard	Keyboard for alpha numeric data entry

### MEDIA INPUT

PC-116 1x Universal tray	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" – 11" x 17" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
PC-216 2x Universal tray	2x 500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" – 11" x 17" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
PC-416 Large capacity tray	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
PC-417 Large capacity tray	1,500 + 1,000 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" or 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
LU-302 Large capacity tray	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
LU-207 Large capacity tray	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" – 12" x 18" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
MK-730 Banner tray	Multipage banner feeding
DK-516 Copier desk	Provides storage space for print media and other materials

### MEDIA OUTPUT

OT-513 Output tray	Output tray used instead of finisher
JS-508 Job separator	Separation of fax output; etc.
FS-533 Inner finisher	50-sheet stapling, 500 sheets max. output
MK-607 Attachment kit	For FS-533 installation
PK-519 Punch kit for FS-533	2/4 hole punching, auto switching
FS-539 Staple finisher	50-sheet stapling / 3,200 sheets max. output
FS-539SD Booklet finisher	50-sheet stapling / 20-sheet booklet finisher / 2,200 sheets max. output
PK-524 Punch kit for FS-539/SD	2/3 hole punching, auto switching
FS-540 Staple finisher	100-sheet stapling / 3,200 sheets max. output
FS-540SD Booklet finisher	100-sheet stapling / 20-sheet booklet finisher / 2,700 sheets max. output
PK-526 Punch kit for FS-540/SD	2/3 hole punching, auto switching
RU-513 Relay unit	For FS-539/SD or FS-540/SD installation
JS-602 Job separator for FS-540/SD	Separation of fax output, etc.
PI-507 Post inserter for FS-540/SD	Cover insertion, post finishing
ZU-609 Z-fold unit for FS-540/SD	Z-fold for 11" x 17" prints

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

System speed 8.5" x 11"	Up to 45/45 ppm (mono/color)
System speed 11" x 17"	Up to 22/22 ppm (mono/color)
Auto duplex speed 8.5" x 11"	Up to 45/45 ppm (mono/color)
1st page out time 8.5" x 11"	3.8/5.0 sec. (mono/color) <sup>1</sup>
Warm-up time	Approx. 15/17 sec. (mono/color) <sup>1</sup>
Imaging technology	Laser
Toner technology	Simitri® HD polymerized toner
Panel size/resolution	10.1" / 1,024 x 600
System memory	8 GB (standard/max.)
System hard drive	256 GB SSD (standard) / 1 TB SSD (optional)
Interface	10/100/1,000-Base-T Ethernet, USB 2.0, Wi-Fi 802.11 b/g/n/ac (optional)
Network protocols	TCP/IP (IPv4 / IPv6) / SMB / LPD / IPP / SNMP / HTTP(S) / Bonjour
Automatic document feeder	Up to 300 originals / 5.5" x 8.5" – 11" x 17" / 35–210 g/m <sup>2</sup> / Dualscan ADF
ADF double feed detection	Standard
Printable paper size	3.5" x 5.5" – 12" x 18" / customized paper sizes / banner paper max. 47.2" x 11.7"
Printable paper weight	52–300 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Paper input capacity	1,150 sheets / 6,650 sheets (standard/max.)
Paper tray input (standard)	1 x 500 / 3.5" x 5.8" – 11" x 17" / custom sizes / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup> 1 x 500 / 5.5" x 8.5" – 12" x 18" / custom sizes / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Paper tray input (optional)	1 x 500 / 5.5" x 8.5" – 11" x 17" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup> 2 x 500 / 5.5" x 8.5" – 11" x 17" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup> 1 x 2,500 / 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup> 1 x 1,500 + 1 x 1,000 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" or 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>

Large capacity tray (optional)	1 x 3,000 / 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup> 1 x 2,500 / 8.5" x 11" – 12" x 18" / custom sizes / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Manual bypass	150 sheets / 3.5" x 5.5" – 12" x 18" / custom sizes / banner / 60–300 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Finishing modes (optional)	Offset, Group, Sort, Staple, Staple (offline), Punch, Half-fold, Letter-fold, Booklet, Post insertion, Z-fold
Automatic duplexing	4.1" x 5.5" – 12" x 18" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Output capacity	Up to 250 sheets / up to 3,300 sheets (standard/max.)
Stapling	Max. 100 sheets or 98 sheets + 2 cover sheets (up to 300 g/m <sup>2</sup> )
Stapling output capacity	Max. 200 sets
Letter fold	Max. 3 sheets
Letter fold capacity	Max. 50 sets, unlimited (without tray)
Booklet	Max. 20 sheets or 19 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 300 g/m <sup>2</sup> )
Booklet output capacity	Max. 35 booklets, unlimited (without tray)
Duty cycle (monthly)	Max. <sup>2</sup> 200,000 pages
Toner lifetime	Black up to 28,000 pages CMY up to 28,000 pages
Imaging unit lifetime	Black up to 240,000/1,000,000 pages (drum/developer) CMY up to 165,000/1,000,000 pages (drum/developer)
Power consumption	110–120 V / 60 Hz, Less than 1.6 kW
System dimension (W x D x H)	24.2" x 27.1" x 37.8" (without options)
System weight	Approx. 220 lb (without options)



## PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Print resolution</b>	1,800 (equivalent) x 600 dpi, 1,200 x 1,200 dpi
<b>Page description language</b>	PCL 6 (XL3.0), PCL 5c, PostScript 3 (CPSI 3016), XPS
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows 7 (32/64), Windows 8.1 (32/64), Windows 10 (32/64), Windows Server 2008 (32/64), Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows Server 2012, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2016, Windows Server 2019, Macintosh OS X 10.10 or later, Unix, Linux, Citrix
<b>Printer fonts</b>	80 PCL Latin, 137 PostScript 3 Emulation Latin
<b>Mobile printing</b>	AirPrint (iOS), Mopria (Android), Konica Minolta Print Service (Android), Konica Minolta Mobile Print (iOS/Android) Optional: Google Cloud Print, Wi-Fi Direct

## PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS (OPTIONAL)

<b>Print controller</b>	Embedded Fiery IC-420
<b>Controller CPU</b>	AMD GX-424CC @ 2.4 GHz
<b>Memory/HDD</b>	4 GB / 500 GB
<b>Page description language</b>	Adobe PostScript 3 (CPSI 3020), PCL 6, PCL 5c
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows 7 (32/64), Windows 8.1 (32/64), Windows 10 (32/64), Windows Server 2008 (32/64), Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows Server 2012, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2016, Windows Server 2019, Macintosh OS X 10.10 or later, Linux

## SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Scan speed</b>	Up to 140/140 ipm in simplex (mono/color) Up to 280/280 ipm in duplex (mono/color)
<b>Scan resolution</b>	Up to 600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	Scan-to-eMail (Scan-to-Me), Scan-to-SMB (Scan-to-Home), Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-Box, Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Scan-to-DPWS, Scan-to-URL, TWAIN scan
<b>File formats</b>	JPEG, TIFF, PDF, Compact PDF, Encrypted PDF, XPS, Compact XPS, PPTX Optional: Searchable PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b, Searchable DOCX/PPTX/XLSX
<b>Scan destinations</b>	2,000 destinations + 100 groups, LDAP support

## COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Copy resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Gradation</b>	256 gradations
<b>Multicopy</b>	1-9,999
<b>Original format</b>	Max. 11" x 17"
<b>Magnification</b>	25-400% in 0.1% steps, Auto zoom

## FAX SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Fax standard</b>	Super G3 (optional)
<b>Fax transmission</b>	Analog, i-Fax, Color i-Fax, IP-Fax
<b>Fax resolution</b>	Up to 600 x 600 dpi
<b>Fax compression</b>	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
<b>Fax modem</b>	Up to 33.6 Kbps
<b>Fax destinations</b>	2,000 single + 100 groups

## USER BOX SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Storable documents</b>	Up to 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
<b>Type of user boxes</b>	Public, Personal (with password or authentication), Group (with authentication)
<b>Type of system boxes</b>	Secure print, Encrypted PDF print, Fax receipt, Fax polling

## SYSTEM FEATURES

<b>Security</b>	ISO 15408 HCD-PP Common Criteria (in evaluation), IP filtering and port blocking, SSL3 and TLS1.0/1.1/1.2 network communication, IPsec support, IEEE 802.1x support, User authentication, Authentication log, Secure print, Kerberos, Hard drive data encryption (AES 256), Confidential fax, Print user data encryption Optional: Antivirus scanning (Bitdefender <sup>1</sup> ), Copy protection (Copy Guard, Password Copy)
<b>Accounting</b>	Up to 1,000 user accounts, Active Directory support (user name + password + e-mail + smb folder), User function access definition, Authentication by mobile device (Android) Optional: Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner), ID card authentication (ID card reader), Authentication by mobile device (iOS)
<b>Software</b>	Net Care Device Manager, Data Administrator, Box Operator, Web Connection, Print Status Notifier, Driver Packaging Utility, Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage.

<sup>2</sup> Maximum monthly copy/print volume supported under standard vendor-supplied service defines the upper end of expected customer volume for the device. Customers should consider multiple machines if average monthly volume approaches duty cycle on a continual basis.

- All specifications refer to 8.5" x 11" paper of 80 g/m<sup>2</sup> weight.
- The support and availability of the listed specifications and functionalities vary depending on operating systems, applications and network protocols as well as network and system configurations.
- The stated life expectancy of each consumable is based on specific operating conditions such as page coverage for a particular page size (5% coverage of 8.5" x 11"). The actual life of each consumable will vary depending on use and other printing variables including page coverage, page size, media type, continuous or intermittent printing, ambient temperature and humidity.
- Some of the product illustrations contain optional accessories.
- Specifications and accessories are based on the information available at the time of printing and are subject to change without notice.
- Konica Minolta does not warrant that any specifications mentioned will be error-free.

**Simitri HD**  
High Definition Polymerised Toner

**SAP**® Printer Vendor Solution



**KONICA MINOLTA**

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

**CountOnKonicaMinolta.com**



Item #: C450ISS  
2/2020-C

For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



KONICA MINOLTA

**bizhub** C550i  
Color A3 multifunctional

**bizhub  
i-SERIES IS  
SMARTER  
WORKING**  
RETHINK IT



Giving Shape to Ideas

## CUSTOMER BENEFITS



**Intuitive operability**  
Operate the bizhub like a smartphone or tablet with fully customised user interface



**Mobile connectivity**  
Print anytime from anywhere with Konica Minolta's innovative mobile technologies



**Security**  
Secure network integration, data encryption, and advanced user authentication



**Application ecosystem**  
Enhanced efficiency thanks to Konica Minolta's extensive applications portfolio



**Productivity**  
Reliability, high-speed scanning and printing, combined with powerful finishing functions



**Sustainability**  
Numerous eco features reduce energy consumption and costs

## OPTIONS

### 1 ENHANCED FEATURES

- PDF enhancements  
LK-102v3
- OCR text recognition  
LK-105v4
- Barcode fonts  
LK-106
- Unicode fonts  
LK-107
- OCR A and B fonts  
LK-108
- Document converter pack  
LK-110v2
- ThinPrint® client  
LK-111
- Antivirus  
LK-116
- IP fax (T.38 fax)  
LK-117

### 2 CONNECTIVITY

- Fax board  
FK-514
- Wireless LAN  
UK-221
- USB I/F kit  
EK-608
- USB I/F kit  
EK-609
- Fiery controller  
IC-420
- Interface kit for IC-420  
VI-516
- Biometric authentication  
AU-102
- ID card reader  
AU-205H
- Mount kit  
MK-735



### 3 OTHERS

- Working table  
WT-506
- 10-Key pad  
KP-102
- Security kit  
SC-509
- 1 TB SSD  
EM-908
- Keyboard holder  
KH-102
- External keyboard

#### LEGEND

- Mandatory option
- Option
- This option can only be installed with the respective option above it

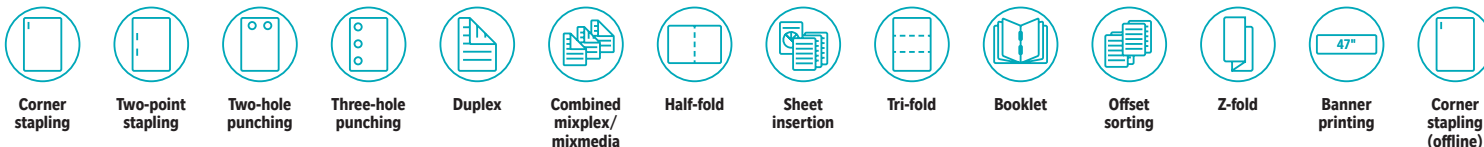
### 4 MEDIA INPUT

- 1x Universal tray  
PC-116
- 2x Universal tray  
PC-216
- Large capacity tray  
PC-416
- Large capacity tray  
PC-417
- Copy desk  
DK-516
- Large capacity tray  
LU-302
- Large capacity tray  
LU-207
- Banner tray  
MK-730

### 5 MEDIA OUTPUT

- |                         |    |                                |    |                                   |    |                                       |
|-------------------------|----|--------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|----|---------------------------------------|
| Output tray<br>OT-513   | OR | Inner finisher<br>FS-533       | OR | Staple finisher<br>FS-539         | OR | Staple finisher<br>FS-540             |
| Job separator<br>JS-508 | OR | Attachment kit<br>MK-607       | OR | Relay unit<br>RU-513              | OR | Relay unit<br>RU-513                  |
|                         |    | Punch kit for FS-533<br>PK-519 | OR | Booklet finisher<br>FS-539SD      | OR | Booklet finisher<br>FS-540SD          |
|                         |    |                                | OR | Relay unit<br>RU-513              | OR | Relay unit<br>RU-513                  |
|                         |    |                                | OR | Punch kit for FS-539/SD<br>PK-524 | OR | Punch kit for FS-540/SD<br>PK-526     |
|                         |    |                                | OR |                                   | OR | Post inserter for FS-540/SD<br>PI-507 |
|                         |    |                                | OR |                                   | OR | Job separator for FS-540/SD<br>JS-602 |
|                         |    |                                | OR |                                   | OR | Z-fold unit for FS-540/SD<br>ZU-609   |

## FINISHING FUNCTIONALITIES



## DESCRIPTION

### ENHANCED FEATURES

LK-102v3 PDF enhancements	PDF/A(1b), PDF encryption, digital signature
LK-105v4 OCR text recognition	Searchable PDF and PPTX
LK-106 Barcode fonts	Supports native barcode printing
LK-107 Unicode fonts	Supports native Unicode printing
LK-108 OCR A and B fonts	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
LK-110v2 Document file conversion	Generates various file formats including DOCX, XLSX and PDF/A
LK-111 ThinPrint client	Print data compression for reduced network impact
LK-116 Antivirus	Bitdefender® antivirus provides real time scanning of all incoming and outgoing data
LK-117 IP fax (T.38 fax)	Fax over IP networks (T.38), requires fax kit

### CONNECTIVITY

FK-514 Fax board	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
UK-221 Wireless LAN	Wireless LAN and wireless LAN Access Point Mode
EK-608 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection
EK-609 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection, Bluetooth
IC-420 Fiery controller	Professional color print controller
VI-516 Interface kit for IC-420	Fiery controller interface card
AU-102 Biometric authentication	Finger vein scanner
AU-205H ID card reader	Supports various ID card technologies
MK-735 Mount kit	Installation kit for ID card reader

### OTHERS

WT-506 Working table	Authentication device placement
KP-102 10-Key pad	For numeric entry instead of touchscreen
SC-509 Security kit	Copy guard function
EM-908 SSD	1 TB SSD to increase storage space
KH-102 Keyboard holder	To place USB keyboard
External keyboard	Keyboard for alpha numeric data entry

### MEDIA INPUT

PC-116 1x Universal tray	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" – 11" x 17" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
PC-216 2x Universal tray	2x 500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" – 11" x 17" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
PC-416 Large capacity tray	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
PC-417 Large capacity tray	1,500 + 1,000 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" or 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
LU-302 Large capacity tray	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
LU-207 Large capacity tray	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" – 12" x 18" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
MK-730 Banner tray	Multipage banner feeding
DK-516 Copier desk	Provides storage space for print media and other materials

### MEDIA OUTPUT

OT-513 Output tray	Output tray used instead of finisher
JS-508 Job separator	Separation of fax output; etc.
FS-533 Inner finisher	50-sheet stapling, 500 sheets max. output
MK-607 Attachment kit	For FS-533 installation
PK-519 Punch kit for FS-533	2/4 hole punching, auto switching
FS-539 Staple finisher	50-sheet stapling / 3,200 sheets max. output
FS-539SD Booklet finisher	50-sheet stapling / 20-sheet booklet finisher / 2,200 sheets max. output
PK-524 Punch kit for FS-539/SD	2/3 hole punching, auto switching
FS-540 Staple finisher	100-sheet stapling / 3,200 sheets max. output
FS-540SD Booklet finisher	100-sheet stapling / 20-sheet booklet finisher / 2,700 sheets max. output
PK-526 Punch kit for FS-540/SD	2/3 hole punching, auto switching
RU-513 Relay unit	For FS-539/SD or FS-540/SD installation
JS-602 Job separator for FS-540/SD	Separation of fax output, etc.
PI-507 Post inserter for FS-540/SD	Cover insertion, post finishing
ZU-609 Z-fold unit for FS-540/SD	Z-fold for 11" x 17" prints

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

System speed 8.5" x 11"	Up to 55/55 ppm (mono/color)
System speed 11" x 17"	Up to 27/27 ppm (mono/color)
Auto duplex speed 8.5" x 11"	Up to 55/55 ppm (mono/color)
1st page out time 8.5" x 11"	3.3/4.3 sec. (mono/color) <sup>1</sup>
Warm-up time	Approx. 14/16 sec. (mono/color) <sup>1</sup>
Imaging technology	Laser
Toner technology	Simitri® HD polymerized toner
Panel size/resolution	10.1" / 1,024 x 600
System memory	8 GB (standard/max.)
System hard drive	256 GB SSD (standard) / 1 TB SSD (optional)
Interface	10/100/1,000-Base-T Ethernet, USB 2.0, Wi-Fi 802.11 b/g/n/ac (optional)
Network protocols	TCP/IP (IPv4 / IPv6) / SMB / LPD / IPP / SNMP / HTTP(S) / Bonjour
Automatic document feeder	Up to 300 originals / 5.5" x 8.5" – 11" x 17" / 35–210 g/m <sup>2</sup> / Dualscan ADF
ADF double feed detection	Standard
Printable paper size	3.5" x 5.5" – 12" x 18" / customized paper sizes / banner paper max. 47.2" x 11.7"
Printable paper weight	52–300 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Paper input capacity	1,150 sheets / 6,650 sheets (standard/max.)
Paper tray input (standard)	1 x 500 / 3.5" x 5.8" – 11" x 17" / custom sizes / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup> 1 x 500 / 5.5" x 8.5" – 12" x 18" / custom sizes / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Paper tray input (optional)	1 x 500 / 5.5" x 8.5" – 11" x 17" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup> 2 x 500 / 5.5" x 8.5" – 11" x 17" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup> 1 x 2,500 / 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup> 1 x 1,500 + 1 x 1,000 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" or 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>

Large capacity tray (optional)	1 x 3,000 / 8.5" x 11" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup> 1 x 2,500 / 8.5" x 11" – 12" x 18" / custom sizes / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Manual bypass	150 sheets / 3.5" x 5.5" – 12" x 18" / custom sizes / banner / 60–300 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Finishing modes (optional)	Offset, Group, Sort, Staple, Staple (offline), Punch, Half-fold, Letter-fold, Booklet, Post insertion, Z-fold
Automatic duplexing	4.1" x 5.5" – 12" x 18" / 52–256 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Output capacity	Up to 250 sheets / up to 3,300 sheets (standard/max.)
Stapling	Max. 100 sheets or 98 sheets + 2 cover sheets (up to 300 g/m <sup>2</sup> )
Stapling output capacity	Max. 200 sets
Letter fold	Max. 3 sheets
Letter fold capacity	Max. 50 sets, unlimited (without tray)
Booklet	Max. 20 sheets or 19 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 300 g/m <sup>2</sup> )
Booklet output capacity	Max. 35 booklets, unlimited (without tray)
Duty cycle (monthly)	Max. <sup>2</sup> 200,000 pages
Toner lifetime	Black up to 28,000 pages CMY up to 28,000 pages
Imaging unit lifetime	Black up to 240,000/1,000,000 pages (drum/developer) CMY up to 165,000/1,000,000 pages (drum/developer)
Power consumption	110–120 V / 60 Hz, Less than 1.6 kW
System dimension (W x D x H)	24.2" x 27.1" x 37.8" (without options)
System weight	Approx. 220 lb (without options)



## PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS

Print resolution	1,800 (equivalent) x 600 dpi, 1,200 x 1,200 dpi
Page description language	PCL 6 (XL3.0), PCL 5c, PostScript 3 (CPSI 3016), XPS
Operating systems	Windows 7 (32/64), Windows 8.1 (32/64), Windows 10 (32/64), Windows Server 2008 (32/64), Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows Server 2012, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2016, Windows Server 2019, Macintosh OS X 10.10 or later, Unix, Linux, Citrix
Printer fonts	80 PCL Latin, 137 PostScript 3 Emulation Latin
Mobile printing	AirPrint (iOS), Mopria (Android), Konica Minolta Print Service (Android), Konica Minolta Mobile Print (iOS/Android) Optional: Google Cloud Print, Wi-Fi Direct

## PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS (OPTIONAL)

Print controller	Embedded Fiery IC-420
Controller CPU	AMD GX-424CC @ 2.4 GHz
Memory/HDD	4 GB / 500 GB
Page description language	Adobe PostScript 3 (CPSI 3020), PCL 6, PCL 5c
Operating systems	Windows 7 (32/64), Windows 8.1 (32/64), Windows 10 (32/64), Windows Server 2008 (32/64), Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows Server 2012, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2016, Windows Server 2019, Macintosh OS X 10.10 or later, Linux

## SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

Scan speed	Up to 140/140 ipm in simplex (mono/color) Up to 280/280 ipm in duplex (mono/color)
Scan resolution	Up to 600 x 600 dpi
Scan modes	Scan-to-eMail (Scan-to-Me), Scan-to-SMB (Scan-to-Home), Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-Box, Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Scan-to-DPWS, Scan-to-URL, TWAIN scan
File formats	JPEG, TIFF, PDF, Compact PDF, Encrypted PDF, XPS, Compact XPS, PPTX Optional: Searchable PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b, Searchable DOCX/PPTX/XLSX
Scan destinations	2,000 destinations + 100 groups, LDAP support

## COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

Copy resolution	600 x 600 dpi
Gradation	256 gradations
Multicopy	1-9,999
Original format	Max. 11" x 17"
Magnification	25-400% in 0.1% steps, Auto zoom

## FAX SPECIFICATIONS

Fax standard	Super G3 (optional)
Fax transmission	Analog, i-Fax, Color i-Fax, IP-Fax
Fax resolution	Up to 600 x 600 dpi
Fax compression	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
Fax modem	Up to 33.6 Kbps
Fax destinations	2,000 single + 100 groups

## USER BOX SPECIFICATIONS

Storable documents	Up to 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
Type of user boxes	Public, Personal (with password or authentication), Group (with authentication)
Type of system boxes	Secure print, Encrypted PDF print, Fax receipt, Fax polling

## SYSTEM FEATURES

Security	ISO 15408 HCD-PP Common Criteria (in evaluation), IP filtering and port blocking, SSL3 and TLS1.0/1.1/1.2 network communication, IPsec support, IEEE 802.1x support, User authentication, Authentication log, Secure print, Kerberos, Hard drive data encryption (AES 256), Confidential fax, Print user data encryption Optional: Antivirus scanning (Bitdefender <sup>1</sup> ), Copy protection (Copy Guard, Password Copy)
Accounting	Up to 1,000 user accounts, Active Directory support (user name + password + e-mail + smb folder), User function access definition, Authentication by mobile device (Android) Optional: Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner), ID card authentication (ID card reader), Authentication by mobile device (iOS)
Software	Net Care Device Manager, Data Administrator, Box Operator, Web Connection, Print Status Notifier, Driver Packaging Utility, Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage.

<sup>2</sup> Maximum monthly copy/print volume supported under standard vendor-supplied service defines the upper end of expected customer volume for the device. Customers should consider multiple machines if average monthly volume approaches duty cycle on a continual basis.

- All specifications refer to 8.5" x 11" paper of 80 g/m<sup>2</sup> weight.
- The support and availability of the listed specifications and functionalities vary depending on operating systems, applications and network protocols as well as network and system configurations.
- The stated life expectancy of each consumable is based on specific operating conditions such as page coverage for a particular page size (5% coverage of 8.5" x 11"). The actual life of each consumable will vary depending on use and other printing variables including page coverage, page size, media type, continuous or intermittent printing, ambient temperature and humidity.
- Some of the product illustrations contain optional accessories.
- Specifications and accessories are based on the information available at the time of printing and are subject to change without notice.
- Konica Minolta does not warrant that any specifications mentioned will be error-free.

**Simitri HD**  
High Definition Polymerised Toner

**SAP**® Printer Vendor Solution



**KONICA MINOLTA**

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

**CountOnKonicaMinolta.com**



Item #: C550ISS  
2/2020-C

For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2020 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo and bizhub are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



**bizhub® C659**  
COLOR HIGH-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

Up to 65 ppm print/copy output to keep pace with rising demands
Standard dual scanning handles up to 240 originals per minute
High capacity 300-sheet document feeder
Large 10.1" color display with quick tablet-like touchscreen interface
Scan-to-email and FTP, scan-to-me, scan-to-home convenience
Built-in Emperon® print system, universal printer drivers
Simi® HD polymerized toner for high-resolution imaging
Standard 250 GB HDD for on-board document storage
Web browser with 4 GB of memory
ISO 15408 and IEEE 2600.1 security standards

Power-saving design with quick recovery from sleep mode
6,650-Sheet maximum capacity, tab printing support, carbon-copy printing
Advanced authentication, secure print release, remote firmware updates
Multiple bypass tray and detachable paper feed trays improve paper handling
Finishing options for 80-page booklet-making, up to 100-sheet stapling
Options for 2/3-hole punch, tri-fold, z-fold, post-insertion and more
Downloadable apps to help you work faster and smarter
Multiple i-Options to suit the needs of your workflow
EPEAT Gold-certified, low power consumption to cut costs
Mobile printing support (AirPrint, Google Cloud Print Classic, NFC)

## bizhub C659

### COLOR HIGH-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

Superior color, spectacular speed and simple touch-and-swipe operation make the bizhub C659 an ideal document solution for high-volume applications. Output speeds of 65 ppm plus duplex scanning at up to 240 opm keep work flowing — and you'll have powerful, scalable options to increase your productivity and help control your costs.

#### SYSTEM OVERVIEW

<b>System memory</b>	4 GB
<b>System hard disk</b>	250 GB Standard
<b>Interface</b>	10-BASE-T / 100-BASE-TX / 1,000-BASE-T Ethernet, USB 2.0
<b>Network protocols</b>	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), SMB v2, LPD, IPP, SNMP, HTTP
<b>Frame types</b>	Ethernet 802.2, Ethernet 802.3, Ethernet II, Ethernet SNAP
<b>Dual scan document feeder</b>	Up to 300 originals / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 35-210 gsm
<b>Printable paper size</b>	<b>Scanning/Copying:</b> up to 11" x 17" <b>Printing:</b> up to 11" x 17" full bleed on 12" x 18" paper Custom paper sizes Banner paper max.: 11.75" x 47.25"
<b>Printable paper weight</b>	52-300 gsm
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 3,650 sheets / <b>Max.:</b> 6,650 sheets
<b>Tray 1</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Tray 2</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Tray 3</b>	1,500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5", 4" x 6" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Tray 4</b>	1,000 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5", 4" x 6" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray LU-205 (optional)</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray LU-303 (optional)</b>	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Manual bypass</b>	150 sheets / 4" x 6" to 12" x 18" / custom paper sizes / 50-300 gsm
<b>Automatic duplexing</b>	5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Finishing modes</b>	Offset, group, sort, staple, punch, half-fold, z-fold, tri-fold, post-insertion, booklet
<b>Output capacity</b>	<b>Max. with finisher:</b> 3,300 sheets <b>Max. without finisher:</b> 250 sheets
<b>Stapling (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets or 94 sheets + 2 cover sheets (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Stapling output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 1,000 sheets
<b>Tri-fold (optional)</b>	Up to 3 sheets
<b>Tri-fold capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 30 sheets (tray)
<b>Booklet (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 20 sheets or 19 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Booklet output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets (tray)
<b>Copy/print volume</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 300,000 pages / month <sup>1</sup>
<b>Toner lifetime</b>	<b>Black:</b> 48,900 pages / <b>CMY:</b> 33,200 pages
<b>Imaging unit lifetime</b>	<b>Black:</b> 300,000 pages / 1,200,000 pages (Drum/Developer) <b>CMY:</b> 200,000 pages
<b>Power consumption</b>	120 V / 60 Hz, less than 2.1 kW (system)
<b>System dimensions</b>	25.5" x 31.5" x 45.5" (W x D x H)
<b>System weight</b>	Approx. 487 lb.

#### COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Copying process</b>	Electrostatic laser copy, tandem, indirect
<b>Toner system</b>	Simitri® HD Polymerized Toner
<b>Print speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 65 / 65 ppm (Portrait)
<b>Print speed (11" x 17")</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 33 / 33 ppm (Portrait)
<b>Autoduplex speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 65 / 65 ppm (Portrait)
<b>1st copy out time</b>	<b>B&amp;W:</b> 3.7 sec. / <b>Color:</b> 4.9 sec.
<b>Warm-up time</b>	<b>B&amp;W:</b> approx. 22 sec. <sup>2</sup> / <b>Color:</b> 35 sec. <sup>2</sup>
<b>Copy resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>Multi-copy</b>	1-9,999
<b>Original format</b>	Up to 11" x 17"
<b>Magnification</b>	25-400% in 0.1% steps, auto zooming
<b>Copy functions</b>	Electronic sorting, multi-job, adjustments (contrast, sharpness, image density), proof copy, interrupt mode, color mode, separate scan, sort/group, combination, original selection, ID card copy, 2-in-1, 4-in-1

#### PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS (STANDARD)

<b>Print resolution</b>	1,800 (equivalent) x 600 dpi, 1,200 x 1,200 dpi
<b>PDL</b>	PCL6 (XL 3.0), PCL5e/c, PostScript 3 (ver. 3016), XPS
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows (x32 / x64): 7 / 8 / 10 Windows Server (x32 / x64): 2008 / 2008 R2 <sup>3</sup> / 2012 <sup>3</sup> / 2016 <sup>3</sup> Macintosh OS X 10.8 or later Linux / Unix / Citrix
<b>Printer fonts</b>	80 PCL Latin, 137 PostScript 3
<b>Print functions</b>	Direct Print of PCL, PS, TIFF, XPS, PDF, encrypted PDF files and OOXML (DOCX, XLSX, PPTX), mixmedia and mixplex, "Easy Set" job programming, overlay, watermark, copy protection, carbon copy print

#### PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS (OPTIONAL)

<b>Print controller</b>	Embedded Fiery IC-418 (VI-510 required)
<b>Memory/HDD</b>	4 GB / 250 GB
<b>PDL</b>	PostScript 3 (ver. 3019) PCL 6 / 5c
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows (x32 / x64): 7 / 8 / 10 Macintosh OS X 10.7 or later

#### SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Scan speed</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 240 ipm
<b>Scan resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-Box, Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Scan-to-DPWS, Network TWAIN scan
<b>File formats</b>	JPEG, TIFF, PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b (optional), compact PDF, encrypted PDF and searchable PDF (optional), XPS, compact XPS, PPTX and searchable PPTX (optional), searchable DOCX/XLSX (optional)
<b>Scan destinations</b>	2,100 (shared with fax), LDAP support
<b>Scan functions</b>	Annotation (text/time/date) for PDF, up to 400 job programs, real-time scan preview

#### FAX SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Fax</b>	Super G3 (optional)
<b>Transmission</b>	Analog, Internet fax, Color i-Fax, IP-Fax
<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi (ultra-fine)
<b>Compression</b>	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
<b>Modem</b>	Up to 33.6 Kbps
<b>Destinations</b>	2,100 (single + group)
<b>Functions</b>	Polling, time shift, PC-fax, receipt to confidential box, receipt to Email/FTP/SMB, up to 400 job programs

#### USER BOX SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Storable documents</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
<b>Type of user boxes</b>	Public Personal (with password or authentication) Group (with authentication)
<b>Type of system boxes</b>	Secure print, encrypted PDF, fax receipt, fax polling, annotation
<b>User box functionality</b>	Reprint, combination, download, sending (Email/FTP/SMB and fax), copy box-to-box





## PARTNERSHIP

Konica Minolta can help give shape to your ideas and partner with you to achieve your corporate objectives. Contact us to realize opportunities in:

### INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Enterprise Content Management (ECM)  
Document Management  
Automated Workflow Solutions  
Business Process Automation  
Security and Compliance  
Mobility  
eDiscovery Services

### IT SERVICES

Application Services  
Cloud Services  
IT Security  
Managed IT Services  
IT Consulting & Projects  
Business Consulting Services

### TECHNOLOGY

Office Multifunction Business Solutions  
Commercial and Production Printers  
3D Printers  
Wide Format Printers  
Laptops, Desktops and Computer Hardware  
Servers and Networking Equipment  
Managed Print Services (MPS)  
Managed Enterprise Services



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2017 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo and bizhub are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



**KONICA MINOLTA**

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: C659SS  
12/2017-C



**SYSTEM FEATURES**

<b>Security</b>	ISO 15408 EAL3 <sup>1</sup>
	IEEE 2600.1 <sup>4</sup>
	IP filtering and port blocking
	SSL2, SSL3 and TLS1.0 network communication
	IPsec support
	IEEE 802.1x support
	FIPS 140-2
	User authentication
	Authentication log
	Secure print
	Hard disk overwrite (8 standard types)
	Hard disk data encryption (AES 128)
	Memory data auto deletion
	Confidential fax receipt
	Print user data encryption
	Copy protection (Copy Guard, Password Copy) optional
<b>Accounting</b>	Up to 1,000 user accounts
	Active Directory support (user name + password + Email + SMB folder)
	User function access definition
	Optional Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner)
	Optional ID card authentication (ID card reader)
<b>Software</b>	PageScope Net Care Device Manager
	PageScope Data Administrator
	PageScope Box Operator
	PageScope Direct Print
	Print Status Notifier
	Driver Packaging Utility
	Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis. This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs.

<sup>2</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage.

<sup>3</sup> Supports x64 only.

<sup>4</sup> Certification pending.

**COMPONENTS AND OPTIONS**

<b>AU-102 Biometric authentication</b>	Finger vein scanner
<b>AU-205H Universal ID card reader</b>	Various ID card technologies
<b>AU-211 CAC/PIV solution*</b>	Requires WT-506 Working Table
<b>EK-610 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection
<b>EK-611 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection, Bluetooth
<b>FK-516 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
<b>FK-515 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality, lines 3 & 4 support (requires MK-742)
<b>FS-536 Staple finisher</b>	50-sheet stapling, 3,200 sheets max. output
<b>FS-536SD</b>	50-sheet staple finisher, 20-sheet booklet finisher,
<b>Booklet finisher</b>	2,500 sheets max. output
<b>FS-537 Staple finisher</b>	100-sheet stapling, 3,200 sheets max. output
<b>FS-537SD</b>	100-sheet stapling, 20-sheet booklet finisher,
<b>Booklet finisher</b>	2,500 sheets max. output
<b>HD-524 Hard disk</b>	Backup HDD
<b>IC-418 Fiery image controller</b>	Embedded image controller for graphics-intensive applications
<b>JS-602 Job separator for FS-537</b>	Separation for fax output, etc.
<b>Keyboard</b>	External keyboard (requires KH-102)
<b>KH-102</b>	To place USB keyboard
<b>Keyboard holder</b>	
<b>KP-101 10-Key pad</b>	For use instead of touchscreen
<b>LK-102 v3</b>	PDF/A, PDF encryption, digital signature
<b>LK-104 v3</b>	Provides voice guidance functions
<b>LK-105 v4</b>	Searchable PDF
<b>LK-106</b>	Supports native barcode printing

**COMPONENTS AND OPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

<b>LK-107</b>	Supports native Unicode printing
<b>LK-108</b>	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
<b>LK-110 v2</b>	Generates various file formats incl. DOCX, XLSX and combines LK-102 (encrypted PDF) + LK-105 (searchable PDF/OCR functionality)
<b>LK-111</b>	ThinPrint® Client data compression for reduced network impact
<b>LU-205</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Large capacity unit</b>	
<b>LU-303</b>	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Large capacity unit</b>	
<b>MK-715 Mount kit</b>	Banner paper guide
<b>MK-735 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for ID card reader
<b>MK-742 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for FK-515 fax board
<b>OT-508 Output tray</b>	Output tray used instead of finisher
<b>PI-507 Post inserter for FS-537</b>	Cover insertion, post finishing
<b>PK-520 Punch kit for FS-536</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>PK-523 Punch kit for FS-537</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>RU-515 Relay unit</b>	Required for FS-537/FS-537SD and FS-536/FS-536SD
<b>SC-508 Security kit</b>	Copy Guard function (2x required)
<b>SK-602 Staple kit</b>	Added stapling functionality kit
<b>SP-501 Stamp unit</b>	Added fax stamp capability kit
<b>UK-212 Wireless LAN</b>	Wireless LAN to network connector
<b>UK-501 Multi-feed detection kit</b>	Detects multi-feeding in the document feeder
<b>VI-510 Interface kit for IC-418</b>	Fiery controller interface card
<b>WT-506 Working table</b>	Authentication device placement
<b>WT-513 Upright working table</b>	Required to mount the control panel in an upright position, can also be used to hold authentication devices
<b>ZU-609 Z-fold unit for FS-537</b>	Z-fold for 11" x 17" prints

\* May not be available at time of launch.





**bizhub® C759**  
COLOR HIGH-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

Up to 75 ppm print/copy output to keep pace with rising demands
Standard dual scanning handles up to 240 originals per minute
High capacity 300-sheet document feeder
Large 10.1" color display with quick tablet-like touchscreen interface
Scan-to-email and FTP, scan-to-me, scan-to-home convenience
Built-in Emperon® print system, universal printer drivers
Simiitn® HD polymerized toner for high-resolution imaging
Standard 250 GB HDD for on-board document storage
Web browser with 4 GB of memory
ISO 15408 and IEEE 2600.1 security standards

Power-saving design with quick recovery from sleep mode
6,650-Sheet maximum capacity, tab printing support, carbon-copy printing
Advanced authentication, secure print release, remote firmware updates
Multiple bypass tray and detachable paper feed trays improve paper handling
Finishing options for 80-page booklet-making, up to 100-sheet stapling
Options for 2/3-hole punch, tri-fold, z-fold, post-insertion and more
Downloadable apps to help you work faster and smarter
Multiple i-Options to suit the needs of your workflow
EPEAT Gold-certified, low power consumption to cut costs
Mobile printing support (AirPrint, Google Cloud Print Classic, NFC)

## bizhub C759

### COLOR HIGH-VOLUME MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

Superior color, spectacular speed and simple touch-and-swipe operation make the bizhub C759 an ideal document solution for high-volume applications. Output speeds of 65 ppm in color and 75 ppm in B&W plus duplex scanning at up to 240 opm keep work flowing — and you'll have powerful, scalable options to increase your productivity and help control your costs.

#### SYSTEM OVERVIEW

<b>System memory</b>	4 GB
<b>System hard disk</b>	250 GB Standard
<b>Interface</b>	10-BASE-T / 100-BASE-TX / 1,000-BASE-T Ethernet, USB 2.0
<b>Network protocols</b>	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), SMB v2, LPD, IPP, SNMP, HTTP
<b>Frame types</b>	Ethernet 802.2, Ethernet 802.3, Ethernet II, Ethernet SNAP
<b>Dual scan document feeder</b>	Up to 300 originals / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 35-210 gsm
<b>Printable paper size</b>	<b>Scanning/Copying:</b> up to 11" x 17" <b>Printing:</b> up to 11" x 17" full bleed on 12" x 18" paper Custom paper sizes Banner paper max.: 11.75" x 47.25"
<b>Printable paper weight</b>	52-300 gsm
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 3,650 sheets / <b>Max.:</b> 6,650 sheets
<b>Tray 1</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Tray 2</b>	500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Tray 3</b>	1,500 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5", 4" x 6" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Tray 4</b>	1,000 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5", 4" x 6" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray LU-205 (optional)</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Large capacity tray LU-303 (optional)</b>	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Manual bypass</b>	150 sheets / 4" x 6" to 12" x 18" / custom paper sizes / 50-300 gsm
<b>Automatic duplexing</b>	5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Finishing modes</b>	Offset, group, sort, staple, punch, half-fold, z-fold, tri-fold, post-insertion, booklet
<b>Output capacity</b>	<b>Max. with finisher:</b> 3,300 sheets <b>Max. without finisher:</b> 250 sheets
<b>Stapling (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets or 94 sheets + 2 cover sheets (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Stapling output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 1,000 sheets
<b>Tri-fold (optional)</b>	Up to 3 sheets
<b>Tri-fold capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 30 sheets (tray)
<b>Booklet (optional)</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 20 sheets or 19 sheets + 1 cover sheet (up to 209 gsm)
<b>Booklet output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100 sheets (tray)
<b>Copy/print volume</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 300,000 pages / month <sup>1</sup>
<b>Toner lifetime</b>	<b>Black:</b> 48,900 pages / <b>CMY:</b> 33,200 pages
<b>Imaging unit lifetime</b>	<b>Black:</b> 300,000 pages / 1,200,000 pages (Drum/Developer) <b>CMY:</b> 200,000 pages
<b>Power consumption</b>	120 V / 60 Hz, less than 2.1 kW (system)
<b>System dimensions</b>	25.5" x 31.5" x 45.5" (W x D x H)
<b>System weight</b>	Approx. 487 lb.

#### COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Copying process</b>	Electrostatic laser copy, tandem, indirect
<b>Toner system</b>	Simitri® HD Polymerized Toner
<b>Print speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 75 / 65 ppm (Portrait)
<b>Print speed (11" x 17")</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 37 / 33 ppm (Portrait)
<b>Autoduplex speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 75 / 65 ppm (Portrait)
<b>1st copy out time</b>	<b>B&amp;W:</b> 3.6 sec. / <b>Color:</b> 4.9 sec.
<b>Warm-up time</b>	<b>B&amp;W:</b> approx. 22 sec. / <b>Color:</b> 35 sec.
<b>Copy resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>Multi-copy</b>	1-9,999
<b>Original format</b>	Up to 11" x 17"
<b>Magnification</b>	25-400% in 0.1% steps, auto zooming
<b>Copy functions</b>	Electronic sorting, multi-job, adjustments (contrast, sharpness, image density), proof copy, interrupt mode, color mode, separate scan, sort/group, combination, original selection, ID card copy, 2-in-1, 4-in-1

#### PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS (STANDARD)

<b>Print resolution</b>	1,800 (equivalent) x 600 dpi, 1,200 x 1,200 dpi
<b>PDL</b>	PCL6 (XL 3.0), PCL5e/c, PostScript 3 (ver. 3016), XPS
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows (x32 / x64): 7 / 8 / 10 Windows Server (x32 / x64): 2008 / 2008 R2 <sup>3</sup> / 2012 <sup>3</sup> / 2016 <sup>3</sup> Macintosh OS X 10.8 or later Linux / Unix / Citrix
<b>Printer fonts</b>	80 PCL Latin, 137 PostScript 3
<b>Print functions</b>	Direct Print of PCL, PS, TIFF, XPS, PDF, encrypted PDF files and OOXML (DOCX, XLSX, PPTX), mixmedia and mixplex, "Easy Set" job programming, overlay, watermark, copy protection, carbon copy print

#### PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS (OPTIONAL)

<b>Print controller</b>	Embedded Fiery IC-418 (VI-510 required)
<b>Memory/HDD</b>	4 GB / 250 GB
<b>PDL</b>	PostScript 3 (ver. 3019) PCL 6 / 5c
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows (x32 / x64): 7 / 8 / 10 Macintosh OS X 10.7 or later

#### SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Scan speed</b>	<b>B&amp;W / Color:</b> up to 240 ipm
<b>Scan resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-Box, Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Scan-to-DPWS, Network TWAIN scan
<b>File formats</b>	JPEG, TIFF, PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b (optional), compact PDF, encrypted PDF and searchable PDF (optional), XPS, compact XPS, PPTX and searchable PPTX (optional), searchable DOCX / XLSX (optional)
<b>Scan destinations</b>	2,100 (shared with fax), LDAP support
<b>Scan functions</b>	Annotation (text/time/date) for PDF, up to 400 job programs, real-time scan preview

#### FAX SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Fax</b>	Super G3 (optional)
<b>Transmission</b>	Analog, Internet fax, Color i-Fax, IP-Fax
<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi (ultra-fine)
<b>Compression</b>	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
<b>Modem</b>	Up to 33.6 Kbps
<b>Destinations</b>	2,100 (single + group)
<b>Functions</b>	Polling, time shift, PC-fax, receipt to confidential box, receipt to Email/FTP/SMB, up to 400 job programs

#### USER BOX SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Storable documents</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
<b>Type of user boxes</b>	Public Personal (with password or authentication) Group (with authentication)
<b>Type of system boxes</b>	Secure print, encrypted PDF, fax receipt, fax polling, annotation
<b>User box functionality</b>	Reprint, combination, download, sending (Email/FTP/SMB and fax), copy box-to-box



**SYSTEM FEATURES**

<b>Security</b>	ISO 15408 EAL3 <sup>1</sup>
	IEEE 2600.1 <sup>4</sup>
	IP filtering and port blocking
	SSL2, SSL3 and TLS1.0 network communication
	IPsec support
	IEEE 802.1x support
	FIPS 140-2
	User authentication
	Authentication log
	Secure print
	Hard disk overwrite (8 standard types)
	Hard disk data encryption (AES 128)
	Memory data auto deletion
	Confidential fax receipt
	Print user data encryption
	Copy protection (Copy Guard, Password Copy) optional
<b>Accounting</b>	Up to 1,000 user accounts
	Active Directory support (user name + password + Email + SMB folder)
	User function access definition
	Optional Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner)
	Optional ID card authentication (ID card reader)
<b>Software</b>	PageScope Net Care Device Manager
	PageScope Data Administrator
	PageScope Box Operator
	PageScope Direct Print
	Print Status Notifier
	Driver Packaging Utility
	Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis. This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs.

<sup>2</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage.

<sup>3</sup> Supports x64 only.

<sup>4</sup> Certification pending.

**COMPONENTS AND OPTIONS**

<b>AU-102 Biometric authentication</b>	Finger vein scanner
<b>AU-205H Universal ID card reader</b>	Various ID card technologies
<b>AU-211 CAC/PIV solution*</b>	Requires WT-506 Working Table
<b>EK-610 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection
<b>EK-611 USB I/F kit</b>	USB keyboard connection, Bluetooth
<b>FK-516 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
<b>FK-515 Fax board</b>	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality, lines 3 & 4 support (requires MK-742)
<b>FS-536 Staple finisher</b>	50-sheet stapling, 3,200 sheets max. output
<b>FS-536SD</b>	50-sheet staple finisher, 20-sheet booklet finisher,
<b>Booklet finisher</b>	2,500 sheets max. output
<b>FS-537 Staple finisher</b>	100-sheet stapling, 3,200 sheets max. output
<b>FS-537SD</b>	100-sheet stapling, 20-sheet booklet finisher,
<b>Booklet finisher</b>	2,500 sheets max. output
<b>HD-524 Hard disk</b>	Backup HDD
<b>IC-418 Fiery image controller</b>	Embedded image controller for graphics-intensive applications
<b>JS-602 Job separator for FS-537</b>	Separation for fax output, etc.
<b>Keyboard</b>	External keyboard (requires KH-102)
<b>KH-102</b>	To place USB keyboard
<b>Keyboard holder</b>	
<b>KP-101 10-Key pad</b>	For use instead of touchscreen
<b>LK-102 v3</b>	PDF/A, PDF encryption, digital signature
<b>LK-104 v3</b>	Provides voice guidance functions
<b>LK-105 v4</b>	Searchable PDF
<b>LK-106</b>	Supports native barcode printing

**COMPONENTS AND OPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

<b>LK-107</b>	Supports native Unicode printing
<b>LK-108</b>	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
<b>LK-110 v2</b>	Generates various file formats incl. DOCX, XLSX and combines LK-102 (encrypted PDF) + LK-105 (searchable PDF/OCR functionality)
<b>LK-111</b>	ThinPrint® Client data compression for reduced network impact
<b>LU-205</b>	2,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" to 12" x 18" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Large capacity unit</b>	
<b>LU-303</b>	3,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 52-256 gsm
<b>Large capacity unit</b>	
<b>MK-715 Mount kit</b>	Banner paper guide
<b>MK-735 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for ID card reader
<b>MK-742 Mount kit</b>	Installation kit for FK-515 fax board
<b>OT-508 Output tray</b>	Output tray used instead of finisher
<b>PI-507 Post inserter for FS-537</b>	Cover insertion, post finishing
<b>PK-520 Punch kit for FS-536</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>PK-523 Punch kit for FS-537</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching
<b>RU-515 Relay unit</b>	Required for FS-537/FS-537SD and FS-536/FS-536SD
<b>SC-508 Security kit</b>	Copy Guard function (2x required)
<b>SK-602 Staple kit</b>	Added stapling functionality kit
<b>SP-501 Stamp unit</b>	Added fax stamp capability kit
<b>UK-212 Wireless LAN</b>	Wireless LAN to network connector
<b>UK-501 Multi-feed detection kit</b>	Detects multi-feeding in the document feeder
<b>VI-510 Interface kit for IC-418</b>	Fiery controller interface card
<b>WT-506 Working table</b>	Authentication device placement
<b>WT-513 Upright Working Table</b>	Required to mount the control panel in an upright position, can also be used to hold authentication devices
<b>ZU-609 Z-fold unit for FS-537</b>	Z-fold for 11" x 17" prints

\* May not be available at time of launch.







## PARTNERSHIP

Konica Minolta can help give shape to your ideas and partner with you to achieve your corporate objectives.

Contact us to realize opportunities in:

### INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Enterprise Content Management (ECM)  
Document Management  
Automated Workflow Solutions  
Business Process Automation  
Security and Compliance  
Mobility  
eDiscovery Services

### IT SERVICES

Application Services  
Cloud Services  
IT Security  
Managed IT Services  
IT Consulting & Projects  
Business Consulting Services

### TECHNOLOGY

Office Multifunction Business Solutions  
Commercial and Production Printers  
3D Printers  
Wide Format Printers  
Laptops, Desktops and  
Computer Hardware  
Servers and Networking Equipment  
Managed Print Services (MPS)  
Managed Enterprise Services



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions,  
please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2017 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo and bizhub are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: C759SS  
11/2017-C



## **Production Print Black & White Multifunction Devices**

---



KONICA MINOLTA

Giving Shape to Ideas



100 ppm print/copy output – up to 6,000 impressions per hour

2,250,000-Page monthly duty cycle meets high-volume demands

1200 x 1200 dpi resolution with advanced LED technology for smooth halftones and sharp text

Standard color dual scanning at up to 180 originals per minute

Built-in print controller, flexible scanning to Email, FTP, SMB, HDD, USB and TWAIN scanning

Job ticket and page editing from 15" touch-screen display for easy on-board press control

Job Centro and Hot Folder capabilities for job management and workflow

9,000-Sheet maximum paper capacity for long unattended runs

Media sizes up to 12" x 18" and weights up to 350 gsm, duplex capability up to 300 gsm

Reliable air-assisted paper-feeding for worry-free printing

All-in-one staple finisher with kits for saddle-stitching, hole-punching and post-insertion

Simitri® HD toner with Biomass fuses at lower temperatures

Optional bypass tray and output tray

EPEAT Gold-certified

## bizhub PRO 1100

MONOCHROME DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRINTER / COPIER / SCANNER

press



**Description****bizhub PRO 1100 Overview**

The bizhub PRO 1100 delivers real value to any print production environment – with high-speed 100 ppm B&W output, high paper and toner capacity, standard built-in print controller and compact footprint to save space on your production floor. Dedicated to central in-house printing facilities and external print-for-pay services - this device provides sturdy construction, high performance and numerous inline finishing options teamed up with advanced technology for enhanced B&W print quality. Be more productive with high-performance color scanning capability with dual scanning ADF in combination with the powerful print engine.

**System specifications**

<b>Type</b>	Console
<b>Resolution</b>	1,200 x 1,200 dpi / 8-bit 256
<b>Original type</b>	Sheets, Books, Objects
<b>Max. Original size</b>	11" x 17"
<b>Memory capacity</b>	DIMM: 8 GB / HDD: 1TB
<b>Paper size</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 12" x 18", 11" x 17", 8.5" x 11", 8.5" x 14", 9" x 11", 8" x 13", 5.5" x 8.5" <b>Custom:</b> 7.17" x 5.5" to 12.76 x 18.23", 8.5" x 11" tab paper
<b>Image loss</b>	<b>Top edge:</b> Max. 3 mm or less <b>Right / Left / Bottom edge:</b> Max. 2 mm or less
<b>Warm-up time</b>	390 sec. or less
<b>First copy out time</b>	3.4 sec. or less
<b>Copy / print speed (Letter)</b>	100 ppm
<b>Copy magnification</b>	<b>Fixed same magnification:</b> 1:1 ± 0.5% or less <b>Scaling up:</b> 1:1.154 / 1.224 / 1.414 / 2.000 <b>Scaling down:</b> 1:0.866 / 0.816 / 0.707 / 0.500 <b>Preset:</b> 3 types <b>Zoom:</b> 25 to 400% (in 0.1% increments)
<b>Paper capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 1,500 sheets x 2 (80 gsm)
<b>Paper weight</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 40 to 300 gsm (Limitations to paper types apply) <b>Option:</b> 40 to 350 gsm (Only available for middle tray of PF-709)
<b>Multiple copy</b>	1 to 9,999 sheets
<b>Power requirements</b>	208 to 240 V, 60Hz, 16 A, Dedicated line
<b>Max. Power consumption</b>	3.6 kW or less (Main unit + PF-709 + FS-532)
<b>Dimensions (W) x (D) x (H)</b>	Main unit + ADF: 39" x 35.75" x 45.75" Including operation panel: 47.75" x 35.75" x 57.25"
<b>Weight</b>	749.5 lb (Main unit)
<b>Space requirements (W) x (D)</b>	Main unit + FS-532 + LU-411: 103-3/4" x 81-1/4"

**Printer specifications**

<b>Type</b>	Embedded
<b>CPU</b>	Pentium G3420 3.2 GHz
<b>Memory</b>	2 GB
<b>HDD</b>	1 TB 3.5 inch SATA
<b>Print speed</b>	100 ppm
<b>Print resolution</b>	1,200 x 1,200dpi, 600 x 600dpi
<b>PDL</b>	PCL5e/6, PostScript3 (3020), PDF Ver1.7, TIFF Ver. 6 Emulation, PPML (Ver2.2)
<b>Protocol</b>	TCP/IP (LPR, RAW socket), IPX/SPX (NDS, Bindery), NetBEUI, IPP, AppleTalk, WSD, Bonjour, SMB
<b>Compatibility</b>	<b>PCL:</b> Windows Vista* / 7* / 8* / 8.1* / Windows Server 2008* / 2008 R2 2012 / 2012 R2 <b>PS:</b> Windows Vista* / 7* / 8* / 8.1* Windows Server 2008* / 2008 R2 2012 / 2012 R2 / <b>Mac OS X:</b> 10.6 / 10.7 / 10.8 / 10.9 / 10.10
<b>Fonts</b>	<b>PCL:</b> 80 fonts / <b>PS:</b> 136 fonts
<b>Interface</b>	10Base-T/100Base-TX/1000Base-T, USB 3.0 host, USB 2.0 device

\*Supports 32-bit (x86) or 64-bit (x64) environment.

**Scanning specifications**

<b>Type</b>	Full-Color Scanner
<b>Scanning speed</b>	<b>Simplex:</b> 90 opm (Color/B&W / Letter @ 400 dpi) <b>Duplex:</b> 180 opm
<b>Scanning size</b>	11" x 17"
<b>Scanning resolution</b>	600 dpi, 400 dpi, 300 dpi, 200 dpi
<b>Protocol</b>	TCP/IP (FTP, SMB, SMTP, WebDAV) (IPv4/IPv6)
<b>Compatibility</b>	Windows Vista* / 7* / 8* / 8.1*
<b>Interface</b>	Ethernet 10Base-T/100Base-TX/1000Base-T
<b>Output format</b>	PDF, TIFF, Encrypted PDF, XPS, Compact PDF, JPEG

\*Supports 32-bit (x86) or 64-bit (x64) environment.

**Dual scan document feeder (standard)**

<b>Type</b>	Single pass simultaneous duplex system
<b>Original size</b>	11" x 17"
<b>Paper weight</b>	Simplex 35 to 210 gsm / Duplex 50 to 210 gsm
<b>Paper capacity (80 gsm)</b>	Max. 150 sheets
<b>Dimensions (W) x (D) x (H)</b>	24-1/4" x 22-3/4" x 5-1/2"
<b>Weight</b>	Approx. 39.75 lb

**Options**

<b>AU-205H IC Card reader</b>	Various IC card certification device
<b>FS-532 Stapling unit</b>	All-in-One 100-sheet staple finisher / 4,200 sheets max. output
<b>GP-501 Multi (GBC) punching unit</b>	8.5" x 11" GBC Multi-puncher (7 optional user replaceable dies)
<b>GP-502 Auto ring binding unit</b>	8.5" x 11" In-line GBC ring binding unit
<b>LU-411 Large capacity tray</b>	Up to 4,500 sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 40-300 gsm
<b>LU-412 Large capacity tray</b>	Up to 4,000 sheets / 8.5" x 11" to 12" x 18" / 40-300 gsm
<b>MB-507 Multi bypass tray</b>	Up to 250 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 40-300 gsm
<b>OT-507 Output tray</b>	Up to 150 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 62-300 gsm
<b>PF-709 Air assist paper feed unit</b>	Up to 6,000-sheets total / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 40-350 gsm
<b>PI-502 Post inserter</b>	Cover insertion, post finishing for FS-532
<b>PK-522 Punch kit</b>	2/3-hole punching, autoswitching for FS-532
<b>RH-101 / HD-523 Hard disk kit</b>	Removable HDD Kit
<b>SD-510 Saddle stitch kit</b>	Saddle-stitch/folding kit for FS-532 / 25-sheet booklets with Half-fold and Tri-fold
<b>ZU-608 Z-fold unit</b>	Z-fold unit for for FS-532 / 11"x17" prints / 2/3-hole punching



KONICA MINOLTA





KONICA MINOLTA

TECHNOLOGY



## AccurioPress 6136

MONOCHROME DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS / COPIER / SCANNER

136 ppm output for high-volume monochrome print production

Inline, closed loop quality management system

High-speed dual color scanning at 240 ipm

Job ticket and page editing from 15" touch-screen display for easy on-board press control

Color Centro and Hot Folder capabilities for job management and workflow

True 1,200 x 1,200 dpi resolution with enhanced screening technologies for sharpness

Duty cycle 3,240,000 — accepts media up to 350 gsm

Reliable air-suction paper feed option for smooth paper feeding

Professional feeding of coated media and envelopes

18,000-sheet maximum paper capacity with options

Humidifier option removes static, reduces paper curl

Saddle-stitched booklets with three-side trim and square-fold

Produce 600-page perfect bound books and up to 100-sheet stapling

Envelope print support with optional fuser

Innovative GBC punch unit with interchangeable die sets

Built-in print controller with PCL, PostScript, TIFF and PDF

Simitri® HD toner with Biomass to protect the environment

EPEAT Gold-certified — U.S. Energy Star compliant

# AccurioPress 6136

## MONOCHROME DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS / COPIER / SCANNER

The AccurioPress 6136 redefines the way you think about monochrome printing, delivering high-quality black and white prints in high-volume environments. Exceptional speed and versatility with 136 ppm print/copy output combined with an aggressive monthly duty cycle of over three million impressions, real-time automated density and registration adjustments to produce unmatched print quality.

### SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Print:</b> 1,200 x 1,200 dpi <b>Scan:</b> 600 x 600 dpi
<b>Paper weight</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 40–300 gsm <b>Opt.:</b> PF-710, PF-709 (middle tray) – 40–350 gsm
<b>Auto duplex</b>	40–300 gsm
<b>Paper sizes (max.)</b>	324 x 463 mm (12.76" x 18.23") <b>Opt.:</b> PF-709 – 324 x 463 mm (12.76" x 18.23") PF-710 – 324 x 483 mm (12.76" x 19.02")
<b>Paper sizes (min.)</b>	182 x 139 mm (7.17" x 5.47") <b>Opt.:</b> PF-709 – 95 x 139 mm (3.74" x 5.47") PF-710 – 95 x 133 mm (3.74" x 5.24")
<b>Image loss (max.)</b>	3.0 mm or less for top edge 2.0 mm or less for bottom edge 2.0 mm or less for right/left edges
<b>Warm-up time</b>	420 seconds or less
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 3,000 sheets <b>Max.:</b> 18,000 sheets
<b>Main unit dimensions (W x D x H)</b>	39" x 35.8" x 57"
<b>Main unit weight</b>	813.5 lbs
<b>Power requirements</b>	208VAC to 240VAC, 20A, 60 Hz

### PRODUCTIVITY

<b>8.5" x 11" (max. per minute)</b>	136 ppm
<b>Monthly duty cycle (max.)</b>	3,240,000 pages

### CONTROLLER

<b>Type</b>	Embedded (network standard)
<b>CPU</b>	Intel i5-4570S 2.9 GHz
<b>Memory</b>	16 GB
<b>HDD/SSD</b>	HDD: 1-TB x2, SSD: 4 GB
<b>Print-description language</b>	PCLSE/XL (PCL6), Adobe PostScript3 (PS3020), PDF v1.7, TIFF v6, PPML v2.2, APPE4.2 (with UK-217)
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP (LPR, RAW socket), NetBEUI, IPP, WSD, Bonjour, SMB
<b>Applicable OS</b>	PCL, PS, PS Plug-in: Windows 7 <sup>*1</sup> /8.1 <sup>*1</sup> /10 <sup>*1</sup> Windows Server 2008/2008R2/2012/2012R2/2016 Mac OS X 10.8/10.9/10.10/10.11/10.12
<b>Interface</b>	10/100/1000Base-T, USB3.0 host, USB2.0 device

<sup>\*1</sup> Including 64-bit versions.

### SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Type</b>	Full color
<b>Scan speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Single-sided 120 ipm/duplex 240 ipm
<b>Scan resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	Scan-to-HDD; Scan-to-FTP; Scan-to-SMB; Scan-to-Email; Scan-to-WebDAV; Scan-to-USB
<b>Scan formats</b>	TIFF, PDF, Encrypted PDF, PDF/A-1a, PDF/A-1b, Compact PDF, JPEG, XPS

### COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>First copy out<sup>1</sup></b>	2.7 seconds or less
<b>Continuous print speed<sup>2</sup></b>	136 pages/min (letter landscape)
<b>Magnification</b>	25–400% in 0.1% steps

<sup>1</sup> When letter landscape original is scanned on the platen (zoom 100%, Tray-1).

<sup>2</sup> Print speed may vary depending on paper type.

### OPTIONS

<b>CR-101</b>	Creaser unit for SD-513	<b>MK-732</b>	Post-inserter mount kit for FS-532
<b>EF-105</b>	Envelope fuser	<b>MK-737</b>	Mount kit for third-party products
<b>FA-503</b>	PFU adjustment kit	<b>OT-510</b>	Open stacker
<b>FD-503</b>	Multi-fold punch unit	<b>PB-503</b>	Perfect binder
<b>FD-504</b>	Square folding unit for SD-513	<b>PF-709</b>	Friction paper feed unit w/air assist
<b>FS-532</b>	100-sheet staple finisher	<b>PP-701</b>	Pre-printed paper kit for PF-709
<b>FS-532 PK/SD</b>	100-sheet staple finisher with PK and SD-510-522	<b>PF-710</b>	Vacuum paper feed unit
<b>Punch G2</b>	GBC advanced multi-punching unit	<b>PI-502</b>	Post inserter for FS-532
<b>GP-501</b>	GBC multi-hole punch unit	<b>PK-522</b>	2/3-hole punch for FS-532
<b>GP-502</b>	GBC in-line ring binding unit	<b>RH-101</b>	Removable HDD kit
<b>HD-523</b>	Inner HDD kit	<b>RU-510</b>	Relay unit for GP-501
<b>HM-103</b>	Humidification unit for RU-518	<b>RU-518</b>	Relay unit for de-curling
<b>HT-506</b>	Dehumidification heating unit for PF-710	<b>SD-506</b>	Booklet making unit
<b>IQ-501</b>	Intelligent quality optimizer	<b>SD-510</b>	Saddle stitch kit for FS-532
<b>LC-501</b>	Cart for LS-506	<b>SD-513</b>	Saddle stitch unit
<b>LS-506</b>	Stacking unit	<b>SD-513/F</b>	Saddle stitcher front
		<b>TU-503</b>	Trimmer unit for SD-513



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2018 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA and the KONICA MINOLTA logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: AP6136SS  
2/2018-C



KONICA MINOLTA

TECHNOLOGY



## AccurioPress 6136P

MONOCHROME DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS

136 ppm output for high-volume monochrome print production  
Inline, closed loop quality management system  
Job ticket and page editing from 15" touch-screen display for easy on-board press control  
Color Centro and Hot Folder capabilities for job management and workflow  
True 1,200 x 1,200 dpi resolution with enhanced screening technologies for sharpness  
Duty cycle 3,240,000 — accepts media up to 350 gsm  
Reliable air-suction paper feed option for smooth paper feeding  
Professional feeding of coated media and envelopes  
18,000-sheet maximum paper capacity with options

Humidifier option removes static, reduces paper curl  
Saddle-stitched booklets with three-side trim and square-fold  
Produce 600-page perfect bound books and up to 100-sheet stapling  
Envelope print support with optional fuser  
Innovative GBC punch unit with interchangeable die sets  
Built-in print controller with PCL, PostScript, TIFF and PDF  
Simitri® HD toner with Biomass to protect the environment  
EPEAT Gold-certified — U.S. Energy Star compliant

# AccurioPress 6136P

## MONOCHROME DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS

The AccurioPress 6136P means business with up to 136 ppm print output, a monthly duty cycle of over three million impressions and up to 18,000 sheet capacity. With real-time automated density and registration adjustments and powerful multiple inline finishing options, it gives you all the tools you need to grow your business.

### SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Print:</b> 1,200 x 1,200 dpi
<b>Paper weight</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 40–300 gsm <b>Opt.:</b> PF-710, PF-709 (middle tray) – 40–350 gsm
<b>Auto duplex</b>	40–300 gsm
<b>Paper sizes (max.)</b>	324 x 463 mm (12.76" x 18.23") <b>Opt.:</b> PF-709 – 324 x 463 mm (12.76" x 18.23") PF-710 – 324 x 483 mm (12.76" x 19.02")
<b>Paper sizes (min.)</b>	182 x 139 mm (7.17" x 5.47") <b>Opt.:</b> PF-709 – 95 x 139 mm (3.74" x 5.47") PF-710 – 95 x 133 mm (3.74" x 5.24")
<b>Image loss (max.)</b>	3.0 mm or less for top edge 2.0 mm or less for bottom edge 2.0 mm or less for right/left edges
<b>Warm-up time</b>	420 seconds or less
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 3,000 sheets <b>Max.:</b> 18,000 sheets
<b>Main unit dimensions (W x D x H)</b>	39" x 35.8" x 57"
<b>Main unit weight</b>	761 lbs
<b>Power requirements</b>	208VAC to 240VAC, 20A, 60 Hz

### PRODUCTIVITY

<b>8.5" x 11" (max. per minute)</b>	136 ppm
<b>Monthly duty cycle (max.)</b>	3,240,000 pages

### CONTROLLER

<b>Type</b>	Embedded (network standard)
<b>CPU</b>	Intel i5-4570S 2.9 GHz
<b>Memory</b>	16 GB
<b>HDD/SSD</b>	HDD: 1-TB x2, SSD: 4 GB
<b>Print-description language</b>	PCLSE/XL (PCL6), Adobe PostScript3 (PS3020), PDF v1.7, TIFF v6, PPML v2.2, APPE4.2 (with UK-217)
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP (LPR, RAW socket), NetBEUI, IPP, WSD, Bonjour, SMB
<b>Applicable OS</b>	PCL, PS, PS Plug-in: Windows 7 <sup>*1</sup> /8.1 <sup>*1</sup> /10 <sup>*1</sup> Windows Server 2008/2008R2/2012/2012R2/2016 Mac OS X 10.8/10.9/10.10/10.11/10.12
<b>Interface</b>	10/100/1000Base-T, USB3.0 host, USB2.0 device

<sup>\*1</sup> Including 64-bit versions.

### OPTIONS

<b>CR-101</b>	Creaser unit for SD-513
<b>EF-105</b>	Envelope fuser
<b>FA-503</b>	PFU adjustment kit
<b>FD-503</b>	Multi-fold punch unit
<b>FD-504</b>	Square folding unit for SD-513
<b>FS-532</b>	100-sheet staple finisher
<b>FS-532 PK/SD</b>	100-sheet staple finisher with PK and SD-510-522
<b>Punch G2</b>	GBC advanced multi-punching unit
<b>GP-501</b>	GBC multi-hole punch unit
<b>GP-502</b>	GBC in-line ring binding unit
<b>HD-523</b>	Inner HDD kit
<b>HM-103</b>	Humidification unit for RU-518
<b>HT-506</b>	Dehumidification heating unit for PF-710
<b>IQ-501</b>	Intelligent quality optimizer
<b>LC-501</b>	Cart for LS-506
<b>LS-506</b>	Stacking unit

<b>MK-732</b>	Post-inserter mount kit for FS-532
<b>MK-737</b>	Mount kit for third-party products
<b>OT-510</b>	Open stacker
<b>PB-503</b>	Perfect binder
<b>PF-709</b>	Friction paper feed unit w/air assist
<b>PP-701</b>	Pre-printed paper kit for PF-709
<b>PF-710</b>	Vacuum paper feed unit
<b>PI-502</b>	Post inserter for FS-532
<b>PK-522</b>	2/3-hole punch for FS-532
<b>RH-101</b>	Removable HDD kit
<b>RU-510</b>	Relay unit for GP-501
<b>RU-518</b>	Relay unit for de-curling
<b>SD-506</b>	Booklet making unit
<b>SD-510</b>	Saddle stitch kit for FS-532
<b>SD-513</b>	Saddle stitch unit
<b>SD-513/F</b>	Saddle stitcher front
<b>TU-503</b>	Trimmer unit for SD-513



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2018 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA and the KONICA MINOLTA logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: AP6136PSS  
2/2018-C





KONICA MINOLTA

Giving Shape to Ideas



250 ipm duplex output for demanding production environments

True 1200 x 1200 dpi resolution with improved accuracy

Image density and toner ratio sensors maintain stability

Enhanced screening sharpens text, photos, graphics

Simitri® HD toner with Biomass to protect the environment

18,000-Sheet maximum paper capacity with options

Air suction paper feed option "floats" paper for smooth feed

Humidifier option removes static, reduces paper curl

Accepts a wide range of media, from 40 gsm up to 350 gsm

Options for perfect-binding, saddle stitching and multi-folding

GBC punching unit and auto ring binder options

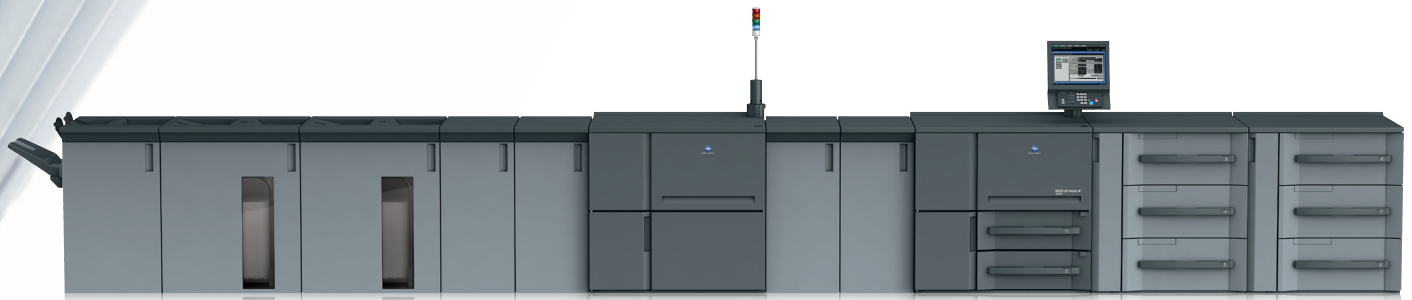
Modular all-in-one finisher option for tight spaces

Built-in print controller with pcl, postscript, tiff, pdf

## bizhub PRESS 2250P

MONOCHROME DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS

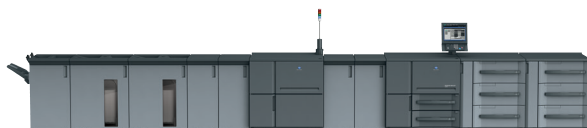
press



# bizhub PRESS 2250P

MONOCHROME DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS

press



## Descriptions

### bizhub PRESS 2250P Overview

The bizhub® PRESS 2250P can be a game-changing digital solution for high-volume B&W production demands – with dual print engines in a single space-saving configuration, duplex output up to 250 ppm, and pro-quality inline finishing options that include saddle-stitching, perfect binding, GBC binding and more.

## System Specifications

<b>Controller</b>	Embedded Konica Minolta controller
<b>Resolution</b>	1,200 x 1,200 dpi
<b>Paper weight</b>	40-350 gsm
<b>Paper sizes</b>	Min.: 95 x 139 mm Max.: 324 x 483 mm (with PF-703)
<b>Maximum image area</b>	314 x 483 mm (with PF-703)
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	Standard: 3,000 sheets Max.: 18,000 sheets
<b>Paper output capacity</b>	Max.: 15,000 sheets (plus sub trays)

## Productivity

<b>8.5" x 11"</b>	Max. per minute 250 ppm duplex
<b>11" x 17"</b>	Max. per minute 140 ppm duplex
<b>12" x 18"</b>	Max. per minute 132 ppm duplex
<b>8.5" x 11"</b>	Max. per hour 15,000 pph duplex
<b>11" x 17"</b>	Max. per hour 8,400 pph duplex
<b>12" x 18"</b>	Max. per hour 7,920 pph duplex

## Options

<b>CR-101</b>	Creaser unit for SD-513
<b>FD-503</b>	Folding and punching unit
<b>FD-504</b>	Square folding unit for SD-513
<b>FS-532</b>	100-sheet stapling finisher
<b>GP-501</b>	Multi (GBC) punching unit
<b>GP-502</b>	Auto ring binding unit
<b>HT-505</b>	Heating unit for PF-703
<b>HM-102</b>	Humidification unit for RU-509
<b>LS-505</b>	Stacking unit
<b>PB-503</b>	Perfect binding unit
<b>PF-703</b>	Air suction paper feed unit
<b>PF-706</b>	Air assist paper feed unit
<b>PI-PFU</b>	Post-insertion unit
<b>PK-522</b>	Punch kit for FS-532
<b>PP-701</b>	Pre-printed paper feed kit for PF-706
<b>RH-101 &amp; HD-511</b>	Removable HDD Kit
<b>RU-509</b>	Decurling relay unit
<b>RU-510</b>	Reversing relay unit
<b>SD-506</b>	Saddle stitch unit
<b>SD-513</b>	Saddle stitch unit
<b>TD-501</b>	Tandem unit
<b>TU-503</b>	Trimmer unit for SD-513



KONICA MINOLTA

© 2016 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo, Count on Konica Minolta, bizhub, PageScope, Simitri, and Giving Shape to Ideas are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: 2250PSS  
1/16 - S

Printed on a **bizhub PRESS**

## **Production Print Color Multifunction Devices**

---





KONICA MINOLTA

TECHNOLOGY



## AccurioPress C3070

COLOR DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS / COPIER / SCANNER

70 ppm output for high-volume color print production

Inline, closed loop quality management system

Printing on media weights up to 350 gsm

Envelope printing

Optimized printing on all types of stocks with hundreds of built-in media catalogs

Powerful finishing

High-speed, double-sided scanning

Duty cycle 758,000

U.S. Energy Star compliant

Duplex banner printing with up to 1,000-sheet stacking



# AccurioPress C3070

COLOR DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS / COPIER / SCANNER

AccurioPress series brings it all: 70 ppm print/copy output, advanced processing for resolution equivalent to 3,600 dpi, our exclusive Simitri® HD<sup>F</sup> toner for offset-quality color at an affordable cost, superior stability over long print runs on a variety of substrates — and multiple inline finishing options to handle a broad array of job specs.

## SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

### ACCURIOPRESS C3070

<b>Resolution</b>	1,200 x 1,200 dpi (3,600 equivalent) 8-bit, 256 gradations
<b>Paper weight</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 62–256 gsm <b>Opt.:</b> MB-506, LU-202XL/m – 62–300 gsm PF-707m – 62–350 gsm
<b>Duplex unit</b>	62–350 gsm
<b>Paper sizes (max.)</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 330 x 487 mm (13" x 19.2") <b>Opt.:</b> MB-506 – 330 x 1200 mm LU-202XL – 330 x 750 mm
<b>Image loss (max.)</b>	4 mm or less for top edge 4.5 mm or less for bottom edge 3.0 mm or less for right/left edges
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 1,500 sheets <b>Max.:</b> 15,390 sheets
<b>Paper output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> LS-506 Stacker – 5,000 FS-532 Finisher – 4,500
<b>Main unit dimensions (W x D x H)</b>	31.5" x 35.6" x 42.4"
<b>Main unit weight</b>	703 lb
<b>Power requirements</b>	AC208 – 240 V, 60 Hz, 24A dedicated line

## PRODUCTIVITY

<b>8.5" x 11" (max. per minute)</b>	70 ppm
<b>Monthly duty cycle</b>	758,000 pages

## CONTROLLER

<b>IC-605A/B Internal Konica Minolta controller</b>	IC-605A
<b>IC-313 External EFI Fiery controller</b>	Available
<b>IC-417 Internal EFI controller</b>	Available
<b>IC-314 External Creo controller</b>	Available

## SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Scan speed (dual) (8.5" x 11")</b>	120 ipm simplex / 240 duplex
<b>Scan resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	TWAIN scan; Scan-to-HDD, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-USB
<b>Scan formats</b>	PDF, TIFF, JPEG (all controllers), Secured PDF, Compact PDF, XPS, PDF/A-1a, 1b (with IC-605)

## COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>First copy out</b>	6.5 sec. or less
<b>Magnification</b>	25–400%, in 0.1% steps

## KONICA MINOLTA IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-605

<b>Type</b>	Embedded
<b>CPU</b>	Intel Core i5 4570S 2.9 GHz
<b>Memory</b>	<b>Max.:</b> C3070 – 18 GB including UK-104, C3070L – 14 GB (UK-104 not compatible)
<b>HDD</b>	<b>Max.:</b> C3070 – 3.5 TB including UK-104, C3070L – 3 TB (UK-104 not compatible)
<b>Page-description language</b>	PS3 (CPSI3020), PDF version 1.7, TIFF version 6 compliant, PPML version 2.2, PCL5c compatible, PCL XL (PCL6 version 3) compatible, APPE version 4.2*, PDF/VT version 2*
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, NetBEUI, IPP, WSD, SMB, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows Server 2008*/R2, 7, 8.1 Server 2012/R2, 10, Server 2016 Mac OS X v10.8 – v10.12
<b>Interface</b>	Ethernet (10Base-T / 100Base-TX / 1000Base-T)

\*1 UK-104 + UK-218 required, not compatible with C3070L.

## FIERY IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-313 VERSION 2.0

<b>Type</b>	Server
<b>CPU</b>	Intel® Core™ i5-4570S Processor (up to 3.6 GHz, quad core)
<b>Memory</b>	4 GB
<b>HDD</b>	2 TB
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript 3 (3020), PDF 1.7, PPML v3.0GA, APPE 3.0, PCL 5/6 emulation
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, SNMP, SMB, FTP, LPR, IPP, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10, Windows Server 2012 / 2016*1 Mac OS X v10.8 – v10.12
<b>Interface</b>	10Base-T / 100Base-TX / 1000Base-T

\*1 Including 64-bit versions.

## FIERY IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-417

<b>Type</b>	Embedded
<b>CPU</b>	Intel® Celeron® Processor G1820 (2M Cache, 2.70 GHz)
<b>Memory</b>	2 GB
<b>HDD</b>	500 GB SATA
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript3 (3020), PDF 1.7, PCL 5/6 emulation
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, SNMP, SMB, FTP, LPR, IPP, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10*1 Windows Server 2008 / 2012*1 Mac OS X v10.8 / v10.9 / v10.10

\*1 Including 64-bit versions.

## CREO IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-314 VERSION 2.0

<b>Type</b>	Server
<b>CPU</b>	Intel Core i7-4790S 3.2 GHz
<b>Memory</b>	12 GB (7 GB: system memory, 5 GB: image memory)
<b>HDD</b>	3 x 1 TB (1 TB system disk, 2 x 1 TB image disks)
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript CPSI 3020, APPE 3.4
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, SMB, LPR, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10, Windows Server 2012 / 2016*1 Mac OS X v10.8 – v10.12
<b>Interface</b>	1 Gbit Ethernet LAN port x 2

\*1 Including 64-bit versions.

## OPTIONS

<b>CR-101</b>	Creaser unit	<b>MK-740</b>	Media feeding kit for banner printing (300 sheets)
<b>DF-706</b>	Automatic document feeder	<b>MK-740m</b>	Media feeding kit for banner printing (1,000 sheets)
<b>EF-103</b>	Envelope fusing	<b>MK-746</b>	Envelope print guide for LU-202m and LU-202XL
<b>FA-502</b>	Feed adjuster	<b>OC-511</b>	Original cover
<b>FD-503</b>	Multi-folding unit	<b>OT-510</b>	Open stacker (3,000-sheet stacking)
<b>FD-504</b>	Square-folding unit	<b>OT-511</b>	Output tray
<b>FS-531</b>	50-sheet staple finisher	<b>PB-503</b>	Perfect binder
<b>FS-532</b>	100-sheet staple finisher	<b>PF-602</b>	Paper feed unit
<b>PK/SD</b>	with PK and SD-510	<b>PF-707m</b>	Paper feed unit
<b>FS-612</b>	Booklet finisher	<b>PI-502</b>	Multi-post inserter
<b>GBC Punch G2</b>	GBC punch unit (punch dies sold separately)	<b>PK-512</b>	2/3-hole punch kit for FS-612/FS-531
<b>GP-501</b>	GBC punch unit (punch dies sold separately)	<b>PK-522</b>	Punch kit
<b>GP-502</b>	Ring binder	<b>RU-510</b>	Relay unit
<b>HM-103</b>	Humidification unit	<b>RU-518</b>	Relay unit
<b>IQ-501</b>	Intelligent Quality Optimizer	<b>SD-506</b>	Saddle stitch unit
<b>LS-506</b>	Large stacker unit	<b>SD-510</b>	Saddle stitch kit
<b>LU-202m</b>	Paper feed tray	<b>SD-513</b>	Saddle stitcher
<b>LU-202XL</b>	Extra long paper feed unit (29.5" max.)	<b>SD-513/F</b>	Saddle stitcher front
<b>LU-202XLm</b>	Extra long paper feed unit (29.5" max.)	<b>TU-503</b>	Trimmer unit
<b>MB-506</b>	Multi-bypass tray	<b>UK-104</b>	Upgrade kit (add. 500 GB memory)
<b>MB-508</b>	Multi-bypass tray	<b>WT-511</b>	Working table
<b>MK-732</b>	Mount kit for PI-502	<b>Plockmatic</b>	Plockmatic SD-350/500 booklet maker
<b>MK-737</b>	Mount kit for 3rd party options		

See brochure for full product options available.



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

CountOnKonicaMinolta.com



Item #: APC3070SS  
3/2018-C



KONICA MINOLTA

TECHNOLOGY



## AccurioPrint C3070L

COLOR DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS / COPIER / SCANNER

70 ppm output for mid-volume color print production

Simitri® HDE toner with biomass to protect the environment

SEAD V screen-enhancing active digital processing system

Real-time image density adjustments

4,250-sheet paper capacity, auto duplex up to 300 gsm

Print both banners and envelopes from a single system

80-page booklet-making, 2/3-hole punch, post-insertion options

Choice of exclusive Konica Minolta or Fiery® image controller

High-speed dual scanning at 240 ipm

Compact design with rugged, long-lasting durability

## AccurioPrint C3070L

COLOR DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS / COPIER / SCANNER

AccurioPrint series brings it all: 70 ppm print/copy output, advanced processing for resolution equivalent to 3,600 dpi, our exclusive Simitri HDE toner for offset-quality color at an affordable cost, superior stability over long print runs on a variety of substrates — and inline finishing options to handle a broad array of job specs.

### SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

#### ACCURIOPRINT C3070L

<b>Resolution</b>	1,200 x 1,200 dpi (3,600 equivalent) 8-bit, 256 gradations
<b>Paper weight</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 62–256 gsm <b>Opt.:</b> MB-506 – 350 gsm, LU-202XL/m – 300 gsm
<b>Duplex unit</b>	62–350 gsm
<b>Paper sizes (max.)</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 330 x 487 mm (13" x 19.2") <b>Opt.:</b> MB-506 – 330 x 1200 mm LU-202XL – 330 x 750 mm
<b>Image loss (max.)</b>	4 mm or less for top edge 4.5 mm or less for bottom edge 3.0 mm or less for right/left edges
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 1,500 sheets <b>Max.:</b> 4,250 sheets
<b>Paper output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> FS-531 Finisher – 3,000
<b>Main unit dimensions (W x D x H)</b>	31.5" x 35.6" x 42.4"
<b>Main unit weight</b>	703 lb
<b>Power requirements</b>	AC208 – 240 V, 60 Hz, 16A dedicated line

### PRODUCTIVITY

<b>8.5" x 11" (max. per minute)</b>	70 ppm
<b>Monthly duty cycle</b>	758,000 pages

### CONTROLLER

<b>IC-605A/B Internal</b>	IC-605A
<b>Konica Minolta controller</b>	
<b>IC-417 Internal EFI controller</b>	Available

### SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Scan speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	120 ipm simplex / 240 duplex
<b>Scan resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	TWAIN scan, Scan-to-HDD, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-USB
<b>Scan formats</b>	PDF, TIFF, JPEG (all controllers), Secured PDF, Compact PDF, XPS, PDF/A-1a, 1b (with IC-605)

### COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>First copy out</b>	6.5 sec. or less
<b>Magnification</b>	25–400%, in 0.1% steps

### KONICA MINOLTA IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-605

<b>Type</b>	Embedded
<b>CPU</b>	Intel Core i5 4570S 2.9 GHz
<b>Memory</b>	<b>Max.:</b> C3070 – 18 GB including UK-104, C3070L – 14 GB (UK-104 not compatible)
<b>HDD</b>	<b>Max.:</b> C3070 – 3.5 TB including UK-104, C3070L – 3 TB (UK-104 not compatible)
<b>Page-description language</b>	PS3 (CPSI3020), PDF version 1.7, TIFF version 6 compliant, PPML version 2.2, PCL5c compatible, PCL XL (PCL6 version 3) compatible, APPE version 4.2*, PDF/VT version 2*
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, NetBEUI, IPP, WSD, SMB, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows Server 2008*/R2, 7, 8.1 Server 2012/R2, 10, Server 2016 Mac OS X v10.8 – v10.12
<b>Interface</b>	Ethernet (1000BASE-T / 100Base-TX / 10Base-T)

\*UK-104 + UK-218 required, not compatible with C3070L

### FIERY IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-417

<b>Type</b>	Embedded
<b>CPU</b>	Intel® Celeron® Processor G1820 (2M Cache, 2.70 GHz)
<b>Memory</b>	2 GB
<b>HDD</b>	500 GB SATA
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript3 (PS3020), PDF 1.7, PCL 5/6 emulation
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, SNMP, SMB, FTP, LPR, IPP, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10* Windows Server 2008 / 2012* Mac OS X v10.8 / v10.9 / v10.10

\*Including 64-bit versions.

### OPTIONS

<b>DF-706</b>	Automatic document feeder
<b>EF-103</b>	Envelope fusing
<b>FS-531</b>	50-sheet staple finisher
<b>FS-612</b>	Booklet finisher
<b>HT-503</b>	Dehumidification heating unit for LU-202
<b>LU-202m</b>	Paper feed tray
<b>LU-202XL</b>	Extra long paper feed unit (29.5" max.)
<b>LU-202XLm</b>	Extra long paper feed unit (29.5" max.)
<b>MB-506</b>	Multi-bypass tray
<b>MK-732</b>	Mount kit for PI-502
<b>MK-740</b>	Media feeding kit for banner printing (300 sheets)
<b>MK-740m</b>	Media feeding kit for banner printing (1,000 sheets)
<b>MK-746</b>	Envelope Print Guide for LU-202m and LU-202XL
<b>OC-511</b>	Original cover
<b>OT-510</b>	Open stacker (3,000-sheet stacking)
<b>OT-511</b>	Output tray
<b>PI-502</b>	Multi-post inserter
<b>PK-512</b>	2/3-hole punch kit for FS-612/FS-531
<b>WT-511</b>	Working table

See brochure for full product options available.

For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2018 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA and the KONICA MINOLTA logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: APC3070LSS  
10/2018-C





KONICA MINOLTA

TECHNOLOGY



## AccurioPress C3080

COLOR DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS / COPIER / SCANNER

80 ppm output for high-volume color print production

Inline, closed loop quality management system

Printing on media weights up to 350 gsm

Envelope printing

Optimized printing on all types of stocks with hundreds of built-in media catalogs

Single engine can print duplex banners and output finished books

High-speed, double-sided scanning

Duty cycle 864,000

U.S. Energy Star compliant

Banner printing up to 51" with optional bypass tray

Duplex banner printing up to 30"



# AccurioPress C3080

COLOR DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS / COPIER / SCANNER

AccurioPress series has it all to grow your business: 80 ppm print/copy output, advanced processing for resolution equivalent to 3,600 dpi, our exclusive Simitri® HD<sup>E</sup> toner for offset-quality color at an affordable cost, superior stability over long print runs on a variety of substrates. Automated color and registration, duplex banner printing and more powerful finishing options help meet all client demands.

## SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

### ACCURIOPRESS C3080

<b>Resolution</b>	1,200 x 1,200 dpi (3,600 equivalent) 8-bit, 256 gradations
<b>Paper weight</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 62–256 gsm <b>Opt.:</b> MB-506, LU-202XL/m – 62–300 gsm PF-707m – 62–350 gsm
<b>Duplex unit</b>	62–350 gsm
<b>Paper sizes (max.)</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 330 x 487 mm (13" x 19.2") <b>Opt.:</b> MB-506 – 330 x 1200 mm LU-202XL – 330 x 750 mm
<b>Image loss (max.)</b>	4 mm or less for top edge 4.5 mm or less for bottom edge 3.0 mm or less for right/left edges
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 1,500 sheets <b>Max.:</b> 15,390 sheets
<b>Paper output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> LS-506 Stacker – 5,000 FS-532 Finisher – 4,500
<b>Main unit dimensions (W x D x H)</b>	31.5" x 35.6" x 42.4"
<b>Main unit weight</b>	703 lb
<b>Power requirements</b>	AC208 – 240 V, 60 Hz, 24A dedicated line

## PRODUCTIVITY

<b>8.5" x 11" (max. per minute)</b>	80 ppm
<b>Monthly duty cycle</b>	864,000 pages

## CONTROLLER

<b>IC-605A/B Internal Konica Minolta controller</b>	IC-605A
<b>IC-313 External EFI Fiery controller</b>	Available
<b>IC-417 Internal EFI controller</b>	Available
<b>IC-314 External Creo controller</b>	Available

## SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Scan speed (dual) (8.5" x 11")</b>	120 ipm simplex / 240 duplex
<b>Scan resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	TWAIN scan, Scan-to-HDD, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-USB
<b>Scan formats</b>	PDF, TIFF, JPEG (all controllers), Secured PDF, Compact PDF, XPS, PDF/A-1a, 1b (with IC-605)

## COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>First copy out</b>	6.5 sec. or less
<b>Magnification</b>	25–400%, in 0.1% steps

## KONICA MINOLTA IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-605

<b>Type</b>	Embedded
<b>CPU</b>	Intel Core i5 4570S 2.9 GHz
<b>Memory</b>	<b>Max.:</b> C3080 – 18 GB, C3080P – 16 GB Including UK-104
<b>HDD</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 3.5 TB including UK-104
<b>Page-description language</b>	PS3 (CPSI3020), PDF version 1.7, TIFF version 6 compliant, PPML version 2.2, PCL5c compatible, PCL XL (PCL6 version 3) compatible, APPE version 4.2 <sup>*1</sup> , PDF/VT version 2 <sup>*1</sup>
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, NetBEUI, IPP, WSD, SMB, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows Server 2008 <sup>*1</sup> /R2, 7, 8.1 Server 2012/R2, 10, Server 2016 Mac OS X v10.8 – v10.12
<b>Interface</b>	Ethernet (10Base-T / 100Base-TX / 1000Base-T)

<sup>\*1</sup>UK-104 + UK-218 required, not compatible with C3070L.

## FIERY IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-313 VERSION 2.0

<b>Type</b>	Server
<b>CPU</b>	Intel® Core™ i5-4570S Processor (up to 3.6 GHz, quad core)
<b>Memory</b>	4 GB
<b>HDD</b>	2 TB
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript 3 (3020), PDF 1.7, PPML v3.0GA, APPE 3.0, PCL 5/6 emulation
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, SNMP, SMB, FTP, LPR, IPP, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10, Windows Server 2012 / 2016 <sup>*1</sup> Mac OS X v10.8 – v10.12
<b>Interface</b>	10Base-T / 100Base-TX / 1000Base-T

<sup>\*1</sup>Including 64-bit versions.

## FIERY IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-417

<b>Type</b>	Embedded
<b>CPU</b>	Intel® Celeron® Processor G1820 (2M Cache, 2.70 GHz)
<b>Memory</b>	2 GB
<b>HDD</b>	500 GB SATA
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript3 (3020), PDF 1.7, PCL 5/6 emulation
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, SNMP, SMB, FTP, LPR, IPP, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10 <sup>*1</sup> Windows Server 2008 / 2012 <sup>*1</sup> Mac OS X v10.8 / v10.9 / v10.10

<sup>\*1</sup>Including 64-bit versions.

## CREO IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-314 VERSION 2.0

<b>Type</b>	Server
<b>CPU</b>	Intel Core i7-4790S 3.2 GHz
<b>Memory</b>	12 GB (7 GB: system memory, 5 GB: image memory)
<b>HDD</b>	3 x 1 TB (1 TB system disk, 2 x 1 TB image disks)
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript CPSI 3020, APPE 3.4
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, SMB, LPR, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10, Windows Server 2012 / 2016 <sup>*1</sup> Mac OS X v10.8 – v10.12
<b>Interface</b>	1 Gbit Ethernet LAN port x 2

<sup>\*1</sup>Including 64-bit versions.

## OPTIONS

<b>CR-101</b>	Creaser unit	<b>MK-746</b>	Envelope print guide for LU-202m and LU-202XL
<b>DF-706</b>	Automatic document feeder	<b>OC-511</b>	Original cover
<b>EF-103</b>	Envelope fusing	<b>OT-510</b>	Open stacker (3,000-sheet stacking)
<b>FA-502</b>	Feed adjuster	<b>OT-511</b>	Output tray
<b>FD-503</b>	Multi-folding unit	<b>PB-503</b>	Perfect binder
<b>FD-504</b>	Square-folding unit	<b>PF-602</b>	Paper feed unit
<b>FS-531</b>	50-sheet staple finisher	<b>PF-707m</b>	Paper feed unit
<b>FS-532</b>	100-sheet staple finisher	<b>PI-502</b>	Multi-post inserter
<b>FS-532</b>	100-sheet staple finisher	<b>PK-512</b>	2/3-hole punch kit for FS-612/FS-531
<b>PK/SD</b>	with PK and SD-510	<b>PK-522</b>	Punch kit
<b>FS-612</b>	Booklet finisher	<b>RU-510</b>	Relay unit
<b>GBC Punch G2</b>	GBC punch unit (punch dies sold separately)	<b>RU-518</b>	Relay unit
<b>GP-501</b>	GBC punch unit (punch dies sold separately)	<b>SD-506</b>	Saddle stitch unit
<b>GP-502</b>	Ring binder	<b>SD-510</b>	Saddle stitch kit
<b>HM-103</b>	Humidification unit	<b>SD-513</b>	Saddle stitcher
<b>IQ-501</b>	Intelligent Quality Optimizer	<b>SD-513/F</b>	Saddle stitcher front
<b>LS-506</b>	Large stacker unit	<b>TU-503</b>	Trimmer unit
<b>LU-202m</b>	Paper feed tray	<b>UK-104</b>	Upgrade kit (additional 500 GB memory)
<b>LU-202XL</b>	Extra long paper feed unit (29.5" max.)	<b>WT-511</b>	Working table
<b>LU-202XLm</b>	Extra long paper feed unit (29.5" max.)	<b>Plockmatic</b>	Plockmatic SD-350/500 booklet maker
<b>MB-506</b>	Multi-bypass tray	See brochure for full product options available.	
<b>MB-508</b>	Multi-bypass tray		
<b>MK-732</b>	Mount kit for PI-502		
<b>MK-737</b>	Mount kit for 3rd party options		
<b>MK-740</b>	Media feeding kit for banner printing (300 sheets)		
<b>MK-740m</b>	Media feeding kit for banner printing (1,000 sheets)		



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: APC3080SS  
3/2018-C



KONICA MINOLTA

TECHNOLOGY



## AccurioPress C3080P

COLOR DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS

---

80 ppm output for high-volume color print production

---

Inline, closed loop quality management system

---

Printing on media weights up to 350 gsm

---

Envelope printing

---

Optimized printing on all types of stocks with hundreds of built-in media catalogs

---

Powerful finishing

---

Duty cycle 864,000

---

U.S. Energy Star compliant

---

Banner printing up to 51" with optional bypass tray

---

Duplex banner printing up to 30"

## AccurioPress C3080P

### COLOR DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS

AccurioPress series brings it all: 80 ppm print output, advanced processing for resolution equivalent to 3,600 dpi, our exclusive Simitri® HD<sup>F</sup> toner for offset-quality color at an affordable cost, superior stability over long print runs on a variety of substrates — and multiple inline finishing options to handle a broad array of job specs.

SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS		ACCURIOPRESS C3080P
Resolution		1,200 x 1,200 dpi (3,600 equivalent) 8-bit, 256 gradations
Paper weight		<b>Standard:</b> 62–256 gsm <b>Opt.:</b> MB-506, LU-202XL/m – 62–300 gsm PF-707m – 62–350 gsm
Duplex unit		62–350 gsm
Paper sizes (max.)		<b>Standard:</b> 330 x 487 mm (13" x 19.2") <b>Opt.:</b> MB-506 – 330 x 1200 mm LU-202XL – 330 x 750 mm
Image loss (max.)		4 mm or less for top edge 4.5 mm or less for bottom edge 3.0 mm or less for right/left edges
Paper input capacity		<b>Standard:</b> 1,500 sheets <b>Max.:</b> 15,390 sheets
Paper output capacity		<b>Max.:</b> LS-506 Stacker – 5,000 FS-532 Finisher – 4,500
Main unit dimensions (W x D x H)		31.5" x 35.6" x 42.4"
Main unit weight		687 lb
Power requirements		AC208 – 240 V, 60 Hz, 24A dedicated line

### PRODUCTIVITY

8.5" x 11" (max. per minute)	80 ppm
Monthly duty cycle	864,000 pages

### CONTROLLER

IC-605A/B Internal Konica Minolta controller	IC-605B
IC-313 External EFI Fiery controller	Available
IC-417 Internal EFI controller	Available
IC-314 External Creo controller	Available

### KONICA MINOLTA IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-605

Type	Embedded
CPU	Intel® Core i5 4570S 2.9 GHz
Memory	<b>Max.:</b> C3080 – 18 GB, C3080P – 16 GB Including UK-104
HDD	<b>Max.:</b> 3.5 TB including UK-104
Page-description language	PS3 (CPSI3020), PDF version 1.7, TIFF version 6 compliant, PPML version 2.2, PCL5c compatible, PCL XL (PCL6 version 3) compatible, APPE version 4.2*, PDF/VT version 2*
Printing method	TCP/IP, NetBEUI, IPP, WSD, SMB, Bonjour
Applicable OS	Windows Server 2008*/R2, 7, 8.1 Server 2012/R2, 10, Server 2016 Mac OS X v10.8 – v10.12
Interface	Ethernet (10Base-T / 100Base-TX / 1000Base-T)

\*1 UK-104 + UK-218 required, not compatible with C3070L.

### FIERY IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-313 VERSION 2.0

Type	Server
CPU	Intel® Core™ i5-4570S Processor (up to 3.6 GHz, quad core)
Memory	4 GB
HDD	2 TB
Page-description language	Adobe PostScript 3 (3020), PDF 1.7, PPML v3.0GA, APPE 3.0, PCL 5/6 emulation
Printing method	TCP/IP, SNMP, SMB, FTP, LPR, IPP, Bonjour
Applicable OS	Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10 / Windows Server 2012 / 2016* Mac OS X v10.8 – v10.12
Interface	10Base-T / 100Base-TX / 1000Base-T

\*1 Including 64-bit versions.

### FIERY IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-417

Type	Embedded
CPU	Intel® Celeron® Processor G1820 (2M Cache, 2.70 GHz)
Memory	2 GB
HDD	500 GB SATA
Page-description language	Adobe PostScript3 (3020), PDF 1.7, PCL 5/6 emulation
Printing method	TCP/IP, SNMP, SMB, FTP, LPR, IPP, Bonjour
Applicable OS	Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10* Windows Server 2008 / 2012* Mac OS X v10.8 / v10.9 / v10.10

\*1 Including 64-bit versions.

### CREO IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-314 VERSION 2.0

Type	Server
CPU	Intel Core i7-4790S 3.2 GHz
Memory	12 GB (7 GB: system memory, 5 GB: image memory)
HDD	3 x 1 TB (1 TB system disk, 2 x 1 TB image disks)
Page-description language	Adobe PostScript CPSI 3020, APPE 3.4
Printing method	TCP/IP, SMB, LPR, Bonjour
Applicable OS	Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10, Windows Server 2012 / 2016* Mac OS X v10.8 – v10.12
Interface	1 Gbit Ethernet LAN port x 2

\*1 Including 64-bit versions.

### OPTIONS

CR-101	Creaser unit	MK-746	Envelope print guide for LU-202m and LU-202XL
EF-103	Envelope fusing	OC-511	Original cover
FA-502	Feed adjuster	OT-510	Open stacker (3,000-sheet stacking)
FD-503	Multi-folding unit	OT-511	Output tray
FD-504	Square-folding unit	PB-503	Perfect binder
FS-531	50-sheet staple finisher	PF-602	Paper feed unit
FS-532	100-sheet staple finisher	PF-707m	Paper feed unit
FS-532	100-sheet staple finisher	PI-502	Multi-post inserter
PK/SD	with PK and SD-510	PK-512	2/3-hole punch kit for FS-612/FS-531
FS-612	Booklet finisher	PK-522	Punch kit
GBC Punch G2	GBC punch unit (punch dies sold separately)	RU-510	Relay unit
GP-501	GBC punch unit (punch dies sold separately)	RU-518	Relay unit
GP-502	Ring binder	SD-506	Saddle stitch unit
HM-103	Humidification unit	SD-510	Saddle stitch kit
IQ-501	Intelligent Quality Optimizer	SD-513	Saddle stitcher
LS-506	Large stacker unit	SD-513/F	Saddle stitcher front
LU-202m	Paper feed tray	TU-503	Trimmer unit
LU-202XL	Extra long paper feed unit (29.5" max.)	UK-104	Upgrade kit (additional 500 GB memory)
LU-202XLm	Extra long paper feed unit (29.5" max.)	WT-511	Working table
MB-506	Multi-bypass tray	Plockmatic	Plockmatic SD-350/500 booklet maker
MB-508	Multi-bypass tray		See brochure for full product options available.
MK-732	Mount kit for PI-502		
MK-737	Mount kit for 3rd party options		
MK-740	Media feeding kit for banner printing (300 sheets)		
MK-740m	Media feeding kit for banner printing (1,000 sheets)		

For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: APC3080PSS  
3/2018-C





KONICA MINOLTA



# AccurioPress C6085

COLOR DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS

85 ppm output for high-volume color print production

Inline, closed loop quality management system

Printing on media weights up to 400 gsm

Envelope printing

Optimized printing on all types of stocks with hundreds of built-in media catalogs

Powerful finishing

High-speed, double-sided scanning

Duty cycle 1,530,000

U.S. Energy Star compliant

Banner printing up to 47" with new optional bypass tray\*

Duplex banner printing up to 29.5"\*

\*Available 2018.



# AccurioPress C6085

## COLOR DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS

AccurioPress series brings it all: 85 ppm print/copy output, advanced processing for resolution equivalent to 3,600 dpi, our exclusive Simitri HD<sup>2</sup> toner for offset-quality color at affordable cost, superior stability over long print runs on a variety of substrates — and multiple inline finishing options to handle a broad array of job specs.

### SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Resolution</b>	1,200 x 1,200 dpi, (3,600 equivalent) 8-bit, 256 gradations
<b>Paper weight</b> (Plain, Fine, Color Specific) (Coated)	52–400 gsm 81–400 gsm
<b>Duplex unit</b>	52–400 gsm
<b>Paper sizes (max.)</b>	330 x 487 mm (13" x 19.2") 330 x 1200 mm (13" x 47" banners*)
<b>Paper sizes (min.)</b>	100 x 139 mm (3.94" x 5.47")
<b>Image loss (max.)</b>	4 mm or less for lead and trail edge, 3.0 mm or less for right/left edges
<b>Warm-up time</b>	480 seconds or less
<b>Paper input capacity (max.)</b>	13,890 sheets
<b>Paper output capacity</b>	LS-506 Stacker – 5,000 FS-532 Finisher – 4,500
<b>Main unit dimensions (W x D x H)</b>	37.37" x 37.37" x 52"
<b>Main unit weight</b>	970 lb
<b>Power requirements</b>	208–240V, 60Hz

### PRODUCTIVITY

<b>8.5" x 11" (max. per minute)</b>	85 ppm
<b>Monthly duty cycle</b>	1,530,000 pages

### CONTROLLER

<b>IC-604 Internal Konica Minolta controller</b>	Available
<b>IC-313 External EFI Fiery controller</b>	Available
<b>IC-314 External Creo controller</b>	Available
<b>IC-315 External EFI Fiery controller</b>	Available

### SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS (PF-711 only)

<b>Scan speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Single-sided 120 ipm / duplex 240 ipm
<b>Scan resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	TWAIN scan; Scan-to-HDD; Scan-to-FTP; Scan-to-SMB; Scan-to-Email; Scan to USB
<b>Scan formats</b>	PDF, TIFF, JPEG (all controllers), Secured PDF, Compact PDF, XPS, PDF/A (with IC-604)

### COPIER SPECIFICATIONS (PF-711 only)

<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>Magnification</b>	25–400%, in 0.1% steps

### FIERY IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-313

<b>Type</b>	Server
<b>CPU</b>	Intel® Core™ i5-4570S Processor (6M cache, up to 3.60 GHz)
<b>Memory</b>	4 GB
<b>HDD</b>	1 TB
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript 3 (3020), PDF 1.7, PPML v3.0GA, APPE 3.0, PCL 5/6 emulation
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, SNMP, SMB, FTP, LPR, IPP, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows Vista / 7 / 8.1 / 10 / Windows Server 2008 / 2012* <sup>1</sup> Mac OS X v10.8 / v10.9 / v10.10
<b>Interface</b>	10Base-T / 100Base-TX / 1000Base-T

\*<sup>1</sup>Including 64-bit versions.

### CREO IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-314

<b>Type</b>	Server
<b>CPU</b>	Intel Core i7-4790S 3.2 GHz
<b>Memory</b>	12 GB (7 GB: system memory, 5 GB: image memory)
<b>HDD</b>	3 x 1 TB (1 TB system disk, 2 x 1 TB image disks)
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript 3 (PS3020), PDF v1.7, APPE v3.4, PDF/X-1a/3/4, PDF/VT-2, TIFF v6.0, TIFF/IT, PPML v2.2, VPS, PPML/VDX, XPS
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, SMB, LPR, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10 / Windows Server 2008 / 2012* <sup>1</sup> Mac OS X v10.7 / v10.8 / v10.9 / v10.10 / v10.11
<b>Interface</b>	Ethernet (1000BASE-T / 100BASE-TX / 10BASE-T) with IPv6, USB 2.0 / 3.0

\*<sup>1</sup>Including 64-bit versions.

### KONICA MINOLTA IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-604

<b>Type</b>	AIO to the engine (option)
<b>CPU</b>	Conforms with main unit specification
<b>Memory</b>	20 GB (details: 8 GB (standard of the main body) + 12 GB (IC-604))
<b>HDD</b>	4 TB (details: 1 TB x 4)
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript3 (PS3020), PDF v1.7, APPE v4.2, PDF/VT-2, TIFF v6, PPML v2.2, PCL-5c, PCL6 v3
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP(LPR/LPD, Raw Port, socket), IPX/SPX(NDS, Bindery), NetBEUI, IPP, Apple Talk, WSD, Bonjour, SMB
<b>Applicable OS</b>	PS Plug-in: Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10, Windows Server 2008 / 2008R2 / 2012* <sup>1</sup> / 2016* <sup>1</sup> , Mac OS X 10.8 / 10.9 / 10.10 / 10.11 / 10.12 PS PPD* <sup>2</sup> : Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10, Windows Server 2008 / 2008R2 / 2012* <sup>1</sup> / 2016* <sup>1</sup> , Linux CUPS
<b>Interface</b>	Ethernet (1000BASE-T / 100BASE-TX / 10BASE-T) with IPv6, USB 2.0
<b>Scanner resolution</b>	200 / 300 / 400 / 600 dpi
<b>Data format</b>	PDF, TIFF, JPEG, XPS
<b>Driver</b>	HDD Twain Driver, Real Time Mode Twain Driver

\*<sup>1</sup>Including 64-bit versions. \*<sup>2</sup>WHQL is not obtained for the PS PPD driver.

### FIERY IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-315

<b>Type</b>	Server
<b>CPU</b>	Xeon E5-2637 3.5GHz
<b>Memory</b>	14 GB
<b>HDD</b>	500 GB + 2 x 2 TB
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript 3 (PS3020), PDF v1.7, APPE 3.0, PDF/VT-2, PPML v3.0, PCL 5/6 emulation
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, SNMP, SMB, FTP, IPP, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows 7* <sup>1</sup> / 8.1* <sup>1</sup> / 10* <sup>1</sup> , Windows Server 2008* <sup>1</sup> / 2008R2* <sup>1</sup> / 2012* <sup>1</sup> , Mac OS X v10.8 / v10.9 / v10.10 / v10.11
<b>Interface</b>	Ethernet (1000BASE-T / 100BASE-TX / 10BASE-T) with IPv6, USB 2.0 / 3.0

\*<sup>1</sup>Including 64-bit versions.

### OPTIONS

<b>CR-101</b>	Creaser unit for SD-513
<b>EF-104</b>	Envelope fuser
<b>FA-502</b>	PFU adjustment kit
<b>FD-503</b>	Multi-fold punch unit
<b>FD-504</b>	Square folding unit for SD-513
<b>FS-532</b>	100-sheet staple finisher
<b>FS-532</b>	100-sheet staple finisher
<b>PK/SD</b>	with PK and SD-510-522
<b>GP-501</b>	GBC multi-hole punch unit
<b>GP-502</b>	GBC inline ring binding unit
<b>HM-101</b>	Humidification unit
<b>HT-506</b>	Dehumidification heating unit for PF-707
<b>IQ-501</b>	Intelligent quality optimizer
<b>LC-501</b>	Cart for LS-506
<b>LS-506</b>	Stacking unit
<b>LU-202Xlm</b>	2,500-sheet extra long paper feed unit*
<b>MB-508</b>	Multi-bypass tray*

<b>MK-732</b>	Post-inserter mount kit for FS-532
<b>MK-737</b>	Mount kit for third party products
<b>MK-740</b>	Banner tray unit*
<b>OR-102</b>	ORU enablement kit
<b>OT-510</b>	Open stacker
<b>PB-503</b>	Perfect binder
<b>PF-707m</b>	Vacuum paper feed unit
<b>PF-711</b>	Vacuum paper feed unit with scanner
<b>PI-502</b>	Post inserter for FS-532
<b>PK-522</b>	2/3-hole punch for FS-532
<b>RU-510</b>	Relay unit for GP-501
<b>RU-511</b>	Relay unit
<b>SD-506</b>	Booklet making unit
<b>SD-510</b>	Saddle stitch kit for FS-532
<b>SD-513</b>	Saddle stitch unit
<b>TU-503</b>	Trimmer unit for SD-513
<b>WT-512</b>	Working table

\*Available 2018.



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2017 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: C6085SS  
8/2017-C



KONICA MINOLTA



## AccurioPress C6100

COLOR DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS

---

100 ppm output for high-volume color print production

---

Inline, closed loop quality management system

---

Printing on media weights up to 400 gsm

---

Envelope printing

---

Optimized printing on all types of stocks with hundreds of built-in media catalogs

---

Powerful finishing

---

High-speed, double-sided scanning

---

Duty cycle 1,800,000

---

U.S. Energy Star compliant

---

Banner printing up to 47" with new optional bypass tray\*

---

Duplex banner printing up to 29.5"\*

---

\*Available 2018.

# AccurioPress C6100

## COLOR DIGITAL PRODUCTION PRESS

AccurioPress series brings it all: 100 ppm print/copy output, advanced processing for resolution equivalent to 3,600 dpi, our exclusive Simitri HD<sup>2</sup> toner for offset-quality color at affordable cost, superior stability over long print runs on a variety of substrates — and multiple inline finishing options to handle a broad array of job specs.

### SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Resolution</b>	1,200 x 1,200 dpi, (3,600 equivalent) 8-bit, 256 gradations
<b>Paper weight</b> (Plain, Fine, Color Specific) (Coated)	52–400 gsm 81–400 gsm
<b>Duplex unit</b>	52–400 gsm
<b>Paper sizes (max.)</b>	330 x 487 mm (13" x 19.2") 330 x 1200 mm (13" x 47" banners*)
<b>Paper sizes (min.)</b>	100 x 139 mm (3.94" x 5.47")
<b>Image loss (max.)</b>	4 mm or less for lead and trail edge, 3.0 mm or less for right/left edges
<b>Warm-up time</b>	480 seconds or less
<b>Paper input capacity (max.)</b>	13,890 sheets
<b>Paper output capacity</b>	LS-506 Stacker – 5,000 FS-532 Finisher – 4,500
<b>Main unit dimensions (W x D x H)</b>	37.37" x 37.37" x 52"
<b>Main unit weight</b>	970 lb
<b>Power requirements</b>	208–240V, 60Hz

### PRODUCTIVITY

<b>8.5" x 11" (max. per minute)</b>	100 ppm
<b>Monthly duty cycle</b>	1,800,000 pages

### CONTROLLER

<b>IC-604 Internal Konica Minolta controller</b>	Available
<b>IC-313 External EFI Fiery controller</b>	Available
<b>IC-314 External Creo controller</b>	Available
<b>IC-315 External EFI Fiery controller</b>	Available

### SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS (PF-711 only)

<b>Scan speed (8.5" x 11")</b>	Single-sided 120 ipm / duplex 240 ipm
<b>Scan resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	TWAIN scan; Scan-to-HDD; Scan-to-FTP; Scan-to-SMB; Scan-to-Email; Scan to USB
<b>Scan formats</b>	PDF, TIFF, JPEG (all controllers), Secured PDF, Compact PDF, XPS, PDF/A (with IC-604)

### COPIER SPECIFICATIONS (PF-711 only)

<b>Gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>Magnification</b>	25–400%, in 0.1% steps

### FIERY IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-313

<b>Type</b>	Server
<b>CPU</b>	Intel® Core™ i5-4570S Processor (6M cache, up to 3.60 GHz)
<b>Memory</b>	4 GB
<b>HDD</b>	1 TB
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript 3 (3020), PDF 1.7, PPML v3.0GA, APPE 3.0, PCL 5/6 emulation
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, SNMP, SMB, FTP, LPR, IPP, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows Vista / 7 / 8.1 / 10 / Windows Server 2008 / 2012* <sup>1</sup> Mac OS X v10.8 / v10.9 / v10.10
<b>Interface</b>	10Base-T / 100Base-TX / 1000Base-T

\*<sup>1</sup>Including 64-bit versions.

### CREO IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-314

<b>Type</b>	Server
<b>CPU</b>	Intel Core i7-4790S 3.2 GHz
<b>Memory</b>	12 GB (7 GB: system memory, 5 GB: image memory)
<b>HDD</b>	3 x 1 TB (1 TB system disk, 2 x 1 TB image disks)
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript 3 (PS3020), PDF v1.7, APPE v3.4, PDF/X-1a/3/4, PDF/VT-2, TIFF v6.0, TIFF/IT, PPML v2.2, VPS, PPML/VDX, XPS
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, SMB, LPR, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10 / Windows Server 2008 / 2012* <sup>1</sup> Mac OS X v10.7 / v10.8 / v10.9 / v10.10 / v10.11
<b>Interface</b>	Ethernet (1000BASE-T / 100BASE-TX / 10BASE-T) with IPv6, USB 2.0 / 3.0

\*<sup>1</sup>Including 64-bit versions.

### KONICA MINOLTA IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-604

<b>Type</b>	AIO to the engine (option)
<b>CPU</b>	Conforms with main unit specification
<b>Memory</b>	20 GB (details: 8 GB (standard of the main body) + 12 GB (IC-604))
<b>HDD</b>	4 TB (details: 1 TB x 4)
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript3 (PS3020), PDF v1.7, APPE v4.2, PDF/VT-2, TIFF v6, PPML v2.2, PCL-5c, PCL6 v3
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP(LPR/LPD, Raw Port, socket), IPX/SPX(NDS, Bindery), NetBEUI, IPP, Apple Talk, WSD, Bonjour, SMB
<b>Applicable OS</b>	PS Plug-in: Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10, Windows Server 2008 / 2008R2 / 2012* <sup>1</sup> / 2016* <sup>1</sup> , Mac OS X 10.8 / 10.9 / 10.10 / 10.11 / 10.12 PS PPD* <sup>2</sup> : Windows 7 / 8.1 / 10, Windows Server 2008 / 2008R2 / 2012* <sup>1</sup> / 2016* <sup>1</sup> , Linux CUPS
<b>Interface</b>	Ethernet (1000BASE-T / 100BASE-TX / 10BASE-T) with IPv6, USB 2.0
<b>Scanner resolution</b>	200 / 300 / 400 / 600 dpi
<b>Data format</b>	PDF, TIFF, JPEG, XPS
<b>Driver</b>	HDD Twain Driver, Real Time Mode Twain Driver

\*<sup>1</sup>Including 64-bit versions. \*<sup>2</sup>WHQL is not obtained for the PS PPD driver.

### FIERY IMAGE CONTROLLER IC-315

<b>Type</b>	Server
<b>CPU</b>	Xeon E5-2637 3.5GHz
<b>Memory</b>	14 GB
<b>HDD</b>	500 GB + 2 x 2 TB
<b>Page-description language</b>	Adobe PostScript 3 (PS3020), PDF v1.7, APPE 3.0, PDF/VT-2, PPML v3.0, PCL 5/6 emulation
<b>Printing method</b>	TCP/IP, SNMP, SMB, FTP, IPP, Bonjour
<b>Applicable OS</b>	Windows 7* <sup>1</sup> / 8.1* <sup>1</sup> / 10* <sup>1</sup> , Windows Server 2008* <sup>1</sup> / 2008R2* <sup>1</sup> / 2012* <sup>1</sup> , Mac OS X v10.8 / v10.9 / v10.10 / v10.11
<b>Interface</b>	Ethernet (1000BASE-T / 100BASE-TX / 10BASE-T) with IPv6, USB 2.0 / 3.0

\*<sup>1</sup>Including 64-bit versions.

### OPTIONS

<b>CR-101</b>	Creaser unit for SD-513
<b>EF-104</b>	Envelope fuser
<b>FA-502</b>	PFU adjustment kit
<b>FD-503</b>	Multi-fold punch unit
<b>FD-504</b>	Square folding unit for SD-513
<b>FS-532</b>	100-sheet staple finisher
<b>FS-532</b>	100-sheet staple finisher
<b>PK/SD</b>	with PK and SD-510-522
<b>GP-501</b>	GBC multi-hole punch unit
<b>GP-502</b>	GBC inline ring binding unit
<b>HM-101</b>	Humidification unit
<b>HT-506</b>	Dehumidification heating unit for PF-707
<b>IQ-501</b>	Intelligent quality optimizer
<b>LC-501</b>	Cart for LS-506
<b>LS-506</b>	Stacking unit
<b>LU-202XLm</b>	2,500-sheet extra long paper feed unit*
<b>MB-508</b>	Multi-bypass tray*

<b>MK-732</b>	Post-inserter mount kit for FS-532
<b>MK-737</b>	Mount kit for third party products
<b>MK-740</b>	Banner tray unit*
<b>OR-102</b>	ORU enablement kit
<b>OT-510</b>	Open stacker
<b>PB-503</b>	Perfect binder
<b>PF-707m</b>	Vacuum paper feed unit
<b>PF-711</b>	Vacuum paper feed unit with scanner
<b>PI-502</b>	Post inserter for FS-532
<b>PK-522</b>	2/3-hole punch for FS-532
<b>RU-510</b>	Relay unit for GP-501
<b>RU-511</b>	Relay unit
<b>SD-506</b>	Booklet making unit
<b>SD-510</b>	Saddle stitch kit for FS-532
<b>SD-513</b>	Saddle stitch unit
<b>TU-503</b>	Trimmer unit for SD-513
<b>WT-512</b>	Working table

\*Available 2018.



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2017 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: C6100SS  
8/2017-C

## Compact Multifunction Printers

---







KONICA MINOLTA

**bizhub C3350i**

**bizhub  
i-SERIES IS  
SMARTER  
WORKING**  
RETHINK IT



Giving Shape to Ideas

## CUSTOMER BENEFITS



### Intuitive operability

Operate the bizhub like a smartphone or tablet with fully customized user interface



### Mobile connectivity

Print anytime from anywhere with Konica Minolta's innovative mobile technologies



### Security

Secure network integration, data encryption, HDD overwrite, and advanced user authentication



### Application ecosystem

Enhanced efficiency thanks to Konica Minolta's extensive applications portfolio



### Services

Efficient printer fleet management, including automatic consumables delivery, pro-active maintenance, and remote setup

## OPTIONS

### 1 ENHANCED FEATURES

#### PDF enhancements

LK-102v3

#### OCR text recognition

LK-105v4

#### Barcode fonts

LK-106

#### Unicode fonts

LK-107

#### OCR A and B fonts

LK-108

#### Document converter pack

LK-110v2

#### ThinPrint® client

LK-111

#### Antivirus

LK-116

### 2 CONNECTIVITY

#### Fax board

FK-517

#### USB I/F kit

EK-608

#### USB I/F kit

EK-609

#### Biometric authentication

AU-102

#### AU-205H

#### Mount kit

MK-P08



### LEGEND

Mandatory option

Option

This option can only be installed with the respective option above it

### 3 OTHERS

#### Working table

WT-P03

#### 10-Key pad

KP-102

#### Keyboard holder

KH-P02

#### Keyboard

External Keyboard

### 4 MEDIA INPUT

#### Paper tray

PF-P21

#### Height adjustment unit

PF-P25

#### Copy desk

DK-P05

### 5 MEDIA OUTPUT

#### Off-line stapler

FS-P04

## FINISHING FUNCTIONALITIES



Duplex



Corner  
stapling  
(offline)

DESCRIPTIONS

ENHANCED FEATURES

LK-102v3 PDF Enhancements	PDF/A (1b); PDF encryption; digital signature
LK-105v4 OCR text recognition	Searchable PDF and PPTX
LK-106 Barcode fonts	Supports native barcode printing
LK-107 Unicode fonts	Supports native Unicode printing
LK-108 OCR A and B fonts	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
LK-110v2 Document converter pack	Generates various file formats incl. DOCX, XLSX and PDF/A
LK-111 ThinPrint client	Print data compression for reduced network impact
LK-116 Antivirus	Bitdefender® antivirus provides real time scanning of all in-/outcoming data

CONNECTIVITY

FK-517 Fax board	Super G3 fax, digital fax functionality
EK-608 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection
EK-609 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection; Bluetooth
AU-102 Biometric authenticaton	Finger vein scanner
AU-205H	Various ID card technologies
MK-P08 Mount kit	Installation kit for AU-205H

OTHERS

WT-P03 Working table	Authentication device placement
KP-102 10-Key pad	For use instead of touchscreen
KH-P02 Keyboard holder	To place USB keyboard
External Keyboard	Keyboard for alpha numeric data entry

MEDIA INPUT

PF-P21 Paper tray	500 sheets, 8.5" x 11" or 8.5" x 14", 60-90 gsm
PF-P25 Height adjustment unit	To achieve comfortable height for operation
DK-P05 Copier desk	Provides storage space for print media and other materials

MEDIA OUTPUT

FS-P04 Off-line stapler	20-sheet off-line stapling
-------------------------	----------------------------

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

Panel size/resolution	10.1" / 1024 x 600
System memory (standard/max)	5 GB
Solid State Drive	256 GB (standard)
Interface	10/100/1,000-Base-T Ethernet; USB 2.0; Wi-Fi 802.11 b/g/n
Network protocols	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6); SMB; LPD; IPP; SNMP; HTTP(S); AppleTalk; Bonjour
Automatic document feeder (standard)	Up to 80 originals; 5.8" x 8.3" to 8.5" x 14"; 50–128 gsm; Dualscan ADF
Paper input capacity (standard/max)	600 sheets / 1,600 sheets
Paper tray input (standard)	1x 500 sheets; 3.9" x 5.8" to 8.5" x 11.7"; custom sizes; 60–210 gsm
Paper tray input (optional)	2x 500 sheets; 8.5" x 11" or 8.5" x 14"; custom sizes; 60–90 gsm
Manual bypass	100 sheets; 3.5" x 8.8" to 8.5" x 14"; Custom sizes; 60–210 gsm
Automatic duplexing	5.8" x 8.3" to 8.5" x 14"; 60–210 gsm
Finishing modes (optional)	Group; Sort; Staple (offline)
Output capacity (standard)	Max. 250 sheets
Copy/print volume (monthly)	Max. <sup>1</sup> 96,000 pages
Toner lifetime	Black up to 13,000 pages CMY up to 9,000 pages
Imaging unit lifetime	Black up to 200,000 pages (imaging unit) CMY up to 100,000 pages (imaging unit)
Power consumption	110–120 V / 60 Hz; Less than 1.45 kW
System dimension (W x D x H)	18.5" x 20.8" x 22.5" (without options)
System weight	Approx. 86 lb. (without options)

PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS

Print resolution	1,800 (equivalent) x 600 dpi; 1200 x 1200 dpi
Print Speed letter (mono/color)	Up to 35/35 ppm
Page description language	PCL 6 (XL3.0); PCL 5c; PostScript 3 (CPSI 3016); XPS
Operating System	Windows 7 (32/64); Windows 8/8.1 (32/64); Windows 10 (32/64); Windows Server 2008 (32/64); Windows Server 2008 R2; Windows Server 2012; Windows Server 2012 R2; Windows Server 2016; Windows Server 2019; Macintosh OS X 10.10 or later; Unix; Linux; Citrix
Printer fonts	80 PCL Latin; 137 PostScript 3 Emulation Latin
Mobile printing	AirPrint (iOS); Mopria (Android); Konica Minolta Mobile Print (iOS/Android/Windows 10 Mobile); Mobile Authentication and Pairing (iOS/Android); WiFi Direct

SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

Scan speed (mono/color)	Up to 45/45 ipm in simplex Up to 90/90 ipm in duplex
Scan modes	Scan-to-eMail (Scan-to-Me); Scan-to-SMB (Scan-to-Home); Scan-to-FTP; Scan-to-Box; Scan-to-USB; Scan-to-WebDAV; Scan-to-URL; TWAIN scan
File formats	JPEG; TIFF; PDF; Compact PDF; Encrypted PDF; XPS; Compact XPS; PPTX Optional: Searchable PDF; PDF/A 1a and 1b; Searchable DOCX/PPTX/XLSX
Scan destinations	2,100 (single + group); LDAP support

## COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

Imaging technology	Laser
Toner technology	Simitri® HD polymerised toner
Copy/print speed letter (mono/color)	Up to 35/35 ppm
Autoduplex Speed letter (mono/color)	Up to 35/35 ppm
1 <sup>st</sup> copy out time letter	5.6/6.3 sec.
Warm-up time	Approx. 13 sec. in mono; 15 sec. in color <sup>2</sup>
Copy resolution	600 x 600 dpi
Gradation	256 gradations
Multicopy	1–9,999
Original format	3.9" x 8.8" to 8.5" x 14"; Custom sizes
Magnification	25–400% in 0.1% steps; Auto-zooming

## FAX SPECIFICATIONS

Fax standard	Super G3
Fax transmission	Analog; i-Fax; Color i-Fax; IP-Fax
Fax resolution	Up to 600 x 600 dpi
Fax compression	MH; MR; MMR; JBIG
Fax modem	Up to 33.6 Kbps
Fax destinations	2,100 (single + group)

## USER BOX SPECIFICATIONS

Storable documents	Up to 3,000 documents or 10,000 pages
Type of user boxes	Public; Personal (with password or authentication); Group (with authentication)
Type of system boxes	Secure print; Encrypted PDF print; Fax receipt; Fax polling

## SYSTEM FEATURES

Security Functions (standard)	ISO 15408 HCD-PP Common Criteria (in evaluation); IP filtering and port blocking; SSL2; SSL3 and TLS1.0/1.1/1.2 network communication; IPsec support; IEEE 802.1x support; User authentication; Authentication log; Secure print; Kerberos; Hard disk overwrite (8 standard types); Hard disk data encryption (AES 256); Memory data auto deletion; Confidential fax receipt; Print user data encryption
Security Functions (optional)	Antivirus realtime scanning (Bitdefender®)
Accounting (standard)	Up to 1,000 user accounts; Active Directory support (user name + password + e-mail + smb folder); User function access definition
Accounting Functions (optional)	Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner); ID card authentication (ID card reader); Authentication by mobile device (Android/iOS)
Software	PageScope Net Care Device Manager; PageScope Data Administrator; PageScope Box Operator; PageScope Web Connection; Print Status Notifier; Driver Packaging Utility; Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly copy/print volume supported under standard vendor supplied service. Defines the upper end of the expected customer volume for the device. Customers should consider multiple machines if average monthly volume approaches duty cycle on a continual basis.

<sup>2</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage

- All specifications refer to letter-size paper of 80 gsm weight.
- The support and availability of the listed specifications and functionalities varies depending on operating systems, applications and network protocols as well as network and system configurations.
- The stated life expectancy of each consumable is based on specific operating conditions such as page coverage for a particular page size (6% coverage of letter). The actual life of each consumable will vary depending on use and other printing variables including page coverage, page size, media type, continuous or intermittent printing, ambient temperature and humidity.
- Some of the product illustrations contain optional accessories.
- Specifications and accessories are based on the information available at the time of printing and are subject to change without notice.
- Konica Minolta does not warrant that any specifications mentioned will be error-free.
- All brand and product names may be registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective holders and are hereby acknowledged.

## PARTNERSHIP.

Konica Minolta can help give shape to your ideas and partner with you to achieve your corporate objectives. Contact us to realize opportunities in:

## INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Enterprise Content Management (ECM)  
Document Management  
Automated Workflow Solutions  
Business Process Automation  
Security and Compliance  
Mobility  
eDiscovery Services

## IT SERVICES

Application Services  
Cloud Services  
IT Security  
Managed IT Services  
IT Consulting & Projects  
Apple Managed Services  
Managed Voice Services  
Technology Implementation and Deployment

## TECHNOLOGY

Office Multifunction Business Solutions  
Commercial and Production Printers  
Industrial Printers  
Wide Format Printers  
3D Printers  
Scanners  
Security Surveillance Systems  
Laptops, Desktops and Computer Hardware  
Servers and Networking Equipment  
Managed Print Services (MPS)  
Managed Enterprise Services

Simitri HD High Definition Polymerised Toner

SAP® Printer Vendor Solution



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)





KONICA MINOLTA

TECHNOLOGY



## **bizhub® 4422**

### MONOCHROME ALL-IN-ONE PRINTER

---

High-resolution B&W print/copy output at up to 46 ppm

---

All-in-one functionality, including Super G3 fax

---

100,000 page monthly volume for large workloads

---

Standard PCL and PostScript functionality to fit all environments

---

Scanning in both B&W and color with reversing auto document feeder

---

2,000 sheet maximum paper capacity in small footprint

---

Mobile printing support

---

Standard wireless connectivity

# bizhub 4422

## MONOCHROME ALL-IN-ONE PRINTER

The bizhub 4422 packs high-speed productivity into space-saving dimensions, delivering up to 46 ppm high-resolution B&W print/copy output with network integration, including wireless connectivity, built-in fax capability and support for the convenience software and mobile printing functions that help grow your business.

### SYSTEM OVERVIEW

<b>System memory</b>	1 GB (standard/max)
<b>Interface</b>	10-Base-T/100-Base-TX/1,000-Base-T Ethernet, USB 2.0, 802.11x wireless
<b>Network protocols</b>	TCP/IP (IPv4 / IPv6), SMB, LPD, IPP, SNMP, HTTP, HTTPS, IPX/SPX
<b>Reversing automatic document feeder</b>	Up to 50 originals / 4" x 6" to 8.5" x 14" / 52–120 gsm
<b>Printable paper size</b>	4" x 6" to 8.5" x 14" / custom paper sizes
<b>Printable paper weight</b>	60–216 gsm
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 350 sheets <b>Max.:</b> 2,000 sheets
<b>Tray 1</b>	250 sheets / 4" x 6" to 8.5" x 11" / 60–120 gsm
<b>Trays 2, 3 &amp; 4 (optional)</b>	250 or 550 sheets each / 8.5" x 11" to 8.5" x 14" / 60–120 gsm
<b>Manual bypass</b>	100 sheets / 4" x 6" to 8.5" x 14" custom paper sizes / 60–216 gsm
<b>Automatic duplexing</b>	8.5" x 11" to 8.5" x 14" / 60–90 gsm
<b>Output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 150 sheets
<b>Copy/print volume</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 100,000 pages / month <sup>1</sup>
<b>Toner lifetime</b>	25,000 pages <sup>2</sup>
<b>Imaging unit lifetime</b>	60,000 pages
<b>Power consumption</b>	110 V / 60 Hz, less than 630 W (system)
<b>System dimensions</b>	19.3" x 16.9" x 18.8" (H x W x D)
<b>System weight</b>	Approx. 46 lb

### COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Copying process</b>	Electrostatic laser copy, tandem, indirect
<b>Print speed</b>	Up to 46 ppm (letter)
<b>Autoduplex speed</b>	Up to 23 ppm (letter)
<b>1st copy out time</b>	6.5 sec.
<b>Warm-up time</b>	Approx. 90 sec. <sup>3</sup>
<b>Copy resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Multi-copy</b>	1–999
<b>Original format</b>	4" x 6" to 8.5" x 14"
<b>Magnification</b>	25–400% in 1% steps; auto zooming
<b>Copy functions</b>	Duplex copy, 2-in-1, 4-in-1, poster, density adjustments

### PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Print resolution</b>	1,200 x 1,200 dpi, 600 x 600 dpi
<b>PDL</b>	PCL5e, PostScript
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows (x32/x64): 7 / 8 / 8.1 / 10 Windows Server (x32/x64): 2008 / 2008R2 / 2012 <sup>4</sup> / 2012R2 / 2016 Macintosh OS X 10.9 or later Linux
<b>Printer fonts</b>	89 PCL Latin, 158 PostScript
<b>Print functions</b>	Confidential print, combination, n-up, overlay, watermark

### SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Scan speed</b>	Up to 45 opm (mono)
<b>Scan resolution</b>	600 x 600 dpi
<b>Scan modes</b>	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-USB Network TWAIN
<b>File formats</b>	TIFF, PDF, JPEG, XPS
<b>Scan destinations</b>	500 (shared with fax), LDAP support

### FAX SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Fax</b>	Super G3
<b>Transmission</b>	Analog, PC-fax
<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 600 x 600 dpi
<b>Compression</b>	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
<b>Modem</b>	Up to 33.6 Kbps
<b>Destinations</b>	500 (shared with scan), LDAP support
<b>Functions</b>	Polling, time shift, PC-fax

### OPTIONS

<b>PF-15 Paper tray</b>	8.5" x 11" to 8.5" x 14" / 250 sheets / up to 120 gsm
<b>PF-16 Paper tray</b>	8.5" x 11" to 8.5" x 14" / 550 sheets / up to 120 gsm
<b>DK-P02 Copier desk</b>	Ensures ergonomic height and provides storage space for print media, etc.
<b>HD-P07</b>	500 GB hard disk to collate large jobs and enable proof copy, scan preview and booklet creation in copy mode
<b>UK-P12 Flash memory</b>	256 MB User flash card for font downloading and saving job account log
<b>UK-P13 Barcode card</b>	Provides barcode fonts
<b>UK-P14 IPDS card</b>	Provides compatibility for AFP/IPDS printing
<b>CS-1 Convenience stapler</b>	Convenient stapling of up to 50 prints per set

### SYSTEM FEATURES

<b>Security</b>	IP filtering and port blocking, IPsec support, IEEE 802.1x support, user authentication, secure print
<b>Software</b>	Net Care Device Manager WebConnection Data Administrator Direct Print Konica Minolta Mobile

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis. This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs.

<sup>2</sup> The bizhub 4422 ships with a starter toner cartridge (6,000 yield).

<sup>3</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage.

<sup>4</sup> Supports x64 only.



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2018 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo and bizhub are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446  
[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



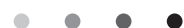
Item #: 4422SS  
5/2018-C





KONICA MINOLTA

TECHNOLOGY



## **bizhub® 4052**

### MONOCHROME COMPACT MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

---

Fast print/copy output of 42 ppm

---

Optional stapler inner-finisher

---

Downloadable apps to help you work faster and smarter

---

Advanced scan capture functionality right from the touchscreen control panel

---

Built-in Emperon® print system, PCL and PostScript emulation

---

Standard dual scan document feeder



---

Large 7" touchscreen with logical, intuitive menus — easy to operate, similar to a tablet

---

Open API for seamless software integration

---

Compatibility with IC card readers for enhanced security

---

Standard wireless connectivity

---

Mobile printing support (AirPrint, Google Classic Cloud Print®, NFC)

---

Standard web browser

# bizhub 4052

## MONOCHROME COMPACT MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

The bizhub 4052 is a valuable high volume solution for today's networked workflow — delivering up to 42 ppm B&W output up to 1,200 dpi. The advanced Emperon print system and dual scan document feeder boost print/scan productivity, and standard wireless and intuitive touchscreen operation enhances versatility. All that is packaged with a low cost of operation to help reduce your expenses.

### SYSTEM OVERVIEW

System memory	4 GB (when UK-219 is installed)
System hard disk	250 GB (standard)
Interface	10-Base-T / 100-Base-TX / 1,000-Base-T Ethernet, USB 2.0
Network protocols	TCP/IP (IPv4 / IPv6), SMB 3.0, LPD, IPP, SNMP, HTTP, HTTPS
Frame types	Ethernet 802.1x
Dual scan automatic document feeder	Up to 100 originals / 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 14" / 50–120 gsm
Printable paper size	4" x 6" to 8.5" x 14" / custom paper sizes
Printable paper weight	60–216 gsm
Paper input capacity	Standard: 650 sheets Max.: 2,300 sheets
Tray 1	550 sheets / 4" x 6" to 8.5" x 14" / 60–120 gsm
Trays 2, 3 and 4 (optional)	550 sheets / 8.5" x 11 to 8.5 x 14" / 60–120 gsm
Manual bypass	100 sheets / 4" x 6" to 8.5" x 14" / custom paper sizes / 60–216 gsm
Automatic duplexing	Letter, legal / 60–90 gsm
Finishing modes	Staple (inline) up to 20 sheets (optional)
Output capacity	Max.: 250 sheets
Copy/print volume	Max.: 100,000 pages / month <sup>2</sup>
Toner lifetime	25,000 <sup>1</sup>
Imaging unit lifetime	60,000
Power consumption	120 V / 60 Hz, less than 600 W (system)
System dimensions	19.3" x 20.5" x 21.5" (W x D x H)
System weight	Approx. 52 lb

### COPIER SPECIFICATIONS

Copying process	Electrostatic laser copy, tandem, indirect
Toner system	Simitri® HD Polymerized Toner
Print speed	Up to 42 ppm (letter)
Autoduplex speed	Up to 42 ppm (letter)
1st copy out time	8.5 sec. or less
Warm-up time	Approx. 37 sec. <sup>3</sup>
Copy resolution	600 x 600 dpi
Multi-copy	1–999
Original format	Max.: up to 8.5" x 14"
Magnification	25–400% in 1% steps, auto zooming
Copy functions	Electronic sorting, multi-job, adjustments (contrast, sharpness, image density), proof copy, interrupt mode, color mode, separate scan, sort/group, combination, original selection, ID card copy, 2-in-1, 4-in-1

### SCANNER SPECIFICATIONS

Scan speed	50 opm (mono/single sided) 100 opm (mono/duplex) 32 opm (color/single sided) 64 opm (color/duplex)
Scan resolution	600 x 600 dpi
Scan modes	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-HDD, Scan-to-DPWS, Network TWAIN
File formats	JPEG, TIFF, XPS, PDF, PDF/A(1b), Compact PDF
Scan destinations	2,100 (shared with fax), LDAP support
Scan functions	Up to 400 job programs

### PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS

Print resolution	600 x 600 dpi, 1,200 x 1,200 dpi (reduced speed)
PDL	PCL5e/c emulation, PCL XL ver. 3.0, PostScript 3 emulation (3016), XPS ver. 1.0, OpenXPS, PDF 1.7
Operating systems	Windows (x64): 7 / 8.1 / 10 Windows Server (x64): 2008 / 2008 R2 / 2012 / 2012 R2 / 2016 Macintosh OS X 10.8 or later Linux / Citrix
Printer fonts	80 PCL Latin, 137 PostScript 3 Latin
Print functions	Direct print of TIFF, XPS, PDF and OOXML (DOCX, XLSX, PPTX), secure print, combination, n-up, poster, booklet page order, watermark

### FAX SPECIFICATIONS

Fax	Super G3 (optional)
Transmission	Analog, PC-fax
Resolution	Max.: 600 x 600 dpi (ultra-fine)
Compression	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
Modem	Up to 33.6 Kbps
Destinations	2,100 (single + group)
Functions	Time shift, PC-fax, fax forwarding, up to 400 program dials

### OPTIONS

AU-205H	IC card reader / various IC card technologies
DK-P02 Copier desk	Provides storage space for print media, adjustable height
EK-605	Local USB interface kit
EK-606	Local USB interface kit plus Bluetooth
FK-517 Fax kit	Super G3 fax kit
FS-P02 Inner finisher	Provides 20-sheet stapling
KP-101 10 Key pad	For use instead of touchscreen
LK-102 v3	Enhanced PDF encryption, PDF/A(1a/1b) and linearized PDF support
LK-104 v3	Voice guidance license kit
LK-106	Supports native barcode printing
LK-107	Supports native unicode printing
LK-108	Supports native OCR A and B font printing
LK-111	ThinPrint®, print data compression for reduced network impact
PF-P15 Paper tray	Adds 250 sheet capacity / 8.5" x 11" to 8.5" x 14" Add up to 3 units total (PF-P15 + PF-P16)
PF-P16 Paper tray	Adds 550 sheet capacity / 8.5" x 11" to 8.5" x 14" Add up to 3 units total (PF-P15 + PF-P16)
UK-219 Expanded memory	2 GB memory extension <sup>4</sup>

### SYSTEM FEATURES

Security	ISO 15408 EAL3 (in evaluation), IP filtering and port blocking, SSL2, SSL3 and TLS1.0 network communication, IPsec support, IEEE 802.1x support, user authentication, secure print, HDD overwrite (8 standard types), HDD data encryption, copy protection (print only)
Software	Net Care Device Manager, Web Connection, Konica Minolta Mobile, Print Status Notifier, Driver Packaging Utility

<sup>1</sup> The bizhub 4052 ships with a starter toner cartridge (6,000 yield).

<sup>2</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis. This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs.

<sup>3</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage.

<sup>4</sup> Required for full functionality.



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2018 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo and bizhub are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: 4052SS  
8/2018-C



## Single Function Printers

---





KONICA MINOLTA

TECHNOLOGY



## **bizhub® 3602P**

### MONOCHROME SINGLE FUNCTION PRINTER

---

38 ppm B&W output speed to keep pace with growing document demands

---

1,200 x 1,200 dpi resolution for sharp, clear images

---

Standard wireless connectivity

---

Instant-on fuser for fast warm-up and first copy output times

---

Accepts 8.5" x 11" or 8.5" x 14" paper in weights from 60 to 216 gsm

---

Outstanding envelope printing quality

---

Standard auto duplexing and auto blank page removal to save paper

# bizhub 3602P

## MONOCHROME SINGLE FUNCTION PRINTER

For small businesses that need a versatile printer that doesn't take up much space, the bizhub 3602P is the perfect choice. It delivers crisp B&W output at up to 38 ppm and resolution up to 1,200 dpi. The bizhub 3602P also features automatic duplexing and standard wireless connectivity.

### SYSTEM OVERVIEW

<b>System memory</b>	512 MB
<b>Interface</b>	10-Base-T / 100-Base-TX / 1,000-Base-T Ethernet USB 2.0, 802.11 wireless
<b>Network protocols</b>	IPv4, IPv6, IPP, SNMP, HTTP, HTTPS
<b>Printable paper size</b>	4" x 6" to 8.5" x 14" / custom paper sizes
<b>Printable paper weight</b>	60–216 gsm
<b>Paper input capacity</b>	<b>Standard:</b> 350 sheets <b>Max.:</b> 900 sheets
<b>Tray 1</b>	250 sheets / 4" x 6" to 8.5" x 14" / 60–120 gsm
<b>Tray 2 (optional)</b>	250–550 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 14" / 60–120 gsm
<b>Manual bypass</b>	100 sheets / 4" x 6" to 8.5" x 14" / custom paper sizes / 60–216 gsm
<b>Automatic duplexing</b>	8.5" x 11" to 8.5" x 14" / 60–90 gsm
<b>Output capacity</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 250 sheets
<b>Print volume</b>	<b>Max.:</b> 50,000 pages / month <sup>1</sup>
<b>Toner lifetime</b>	Up to 15,000 pages
<b>Imaging unit lifetime</b>	Up to 60,000 pages
<b>Power consumption</b>	100–127 V / 47–63 Hz, less than 670 W (system)
<b>System dimensions</b>	15.7" x 14.7" x 10.2" (W x D x H)
<b>System weight</b>	Approx. 31 lb

### PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Printing process</b>	Electrostatic laser
<b>Print speed</b>	Up to 38 ppm (letter)
<b>Automatic duplex speed</b>	Up to 19 ppm (letter)
<b>First copy out</b>	6.5 sec.
<b>Print resolution</b>	1,200 x 1,200 dpi
<b>PDL</b>	PCL5/6 emulation, PostScript 3 emulation, XPS
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows (x32/x64): 7 / 8 / 8.1 / 10 Windows Server (x32/x64): 2008 / 2008 R2 <sup>2</sup> / 2012 <sup>2</sup> / 2016 <sup>2</sup> Macintosh OS X 10.9 or later Linux / Citrix
<b>Printer fonts</b>	89 PCL, 158 PostScript 3
<b>Print functions</b>	Duplex, n-up, watermark, electronic sorting
<b>Mobile print</b>	Supports Google Cloud Print Classic, AirPrint and Mopria

### OPTIONS

<b>PF-P15 Paper tray</b>	5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 14" / custom paper sizes 250 sheets / 60–120 gsm
<b>PF-P16 Paper tray</b>	5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 14" / custom paper sizes 550 sheets / 60–120 gsm
<b>DK-P02 Copy desk</b>	Provides storage space for print media, etc. Adjustable to bring machine to working height with a variety of configurations
<b>UK-P12 User flash</b>	256 MB user flash for storing fonts, forms and macros or to save job account log
<b>UK-P13 Barcode card</b>	Barcode engine
<b>UK-P14 IPDS card</b>	Provides compatibility for IPDS printing
<b>CS-1 Convenience stapler</b>	Convenient stapling of up to 50 prints per set

### SYSTEM FEATURES

<b>Security</b>	TCP/UDP port disabling, certificate management, SNMPv3, HTTPS server, SSL protocol, IEEE 802.1x support, SMTP authentication, secure print (print hold/PIN)
<b>Software</b>	Net Care Device Manager

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis. This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs.

<sup>2</sup> Supports 64-bit version only.



**bizhub**



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2018 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo and bizhub are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



**KONICA MINOLTA**

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: 3602PSS  
8/2018-C



KONICA MINOLTA

**bizhub** C3300i  
Color printer

**bizhub  
i-SERIES IS  
SMARTER  
WORKING**  
RETHINK IT



Giving Shape to Ideas



CUSTOMER BENEFITS



**Intuitive operability**  
Operate the bizhub like a smartphone or tablet with fully customized user interface



**Mobile connectivity**  
Print anytime from anywhere with Konica Minolta's innovative mobile technologies



**Services**  
Efficient printer fleet management, including automatic consumables delivery, pro-active maintenance and remote setup



**Sustainability**  
Numerous eco features reduce energy consumption and costs

OPTIONS

1 CONNECTIVITY

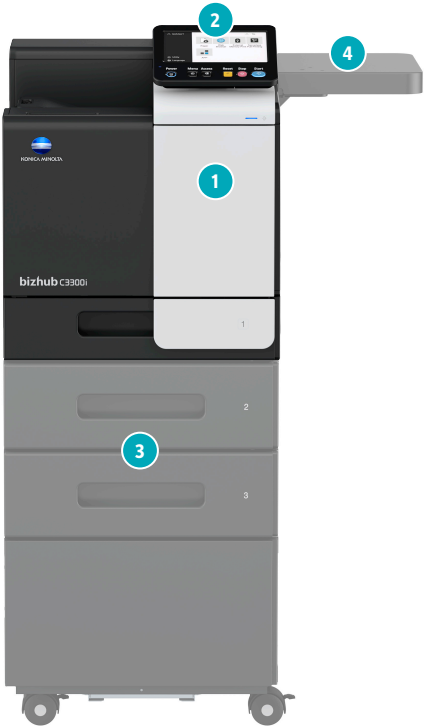
- Wireless LAN  
UK-221
- USB I/F kit  
EK-P08
- USB I/F kit  
EK-P09
- NFC kit  
EK-P10
- Biometric authentication  
AU-102
- ID card reader  
AU-205H
- Mount kit  
MK-P08

OR

OR

LEGEND

- Mandatory option
- Option
- This option can only be installed with the respective option above it



2 OTHERS

- Working table  
WT-P03
- 10-Key pad  
KP-P03
- Keyboard holder  
KH-P02
- Keyboard

3 MEDIA INPUT

- Paper tray  
PF-P21
- Height adjustment unit  
PF-P25
- Copy desk  
DK-P05

4 MEDIA OUTPUT

- Off-line stapler  
FS-P04

FINISHING FUNCTIONALITIES



Duplex



Corner  
stapling  
(offline)

DESCRIPTIONS

CONNECTIVITY

UK-221 Wireless LAN	Wireless LAN and wireless LAN Access Point Mode
EK-P08 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection
EK-P09 USB I/F kit	USB keyboard connection; Bluetooth
EK-P10 NFC interface	To connect with Android mobile devices
AU-102 Biometric authenticaton	Finger vein scanner
AU-205H ID card reader	Various ID card technologies
MK-P08 Mount kit	Installation kit for ID card reader

OTHERS

WT-P03 Working table	Authentication device placement
KP-P03 10-Key pad	For use instead of touchscreen
KH-P02 Keyboard holder	To place USB keyboard
Keyboard	Keyboard for alphanumeric data entry

MEDIA OUTPUT

PF-P21 Paper tray	500 sheets, A4, 60-90 gsm (Max. 1)
PF-P25 Height adjustment unit	To achieve comfortable height for operation
DK-P05 Copier desk	Provides storage space for print media and other materials

MEDIA OUTPUT

FS-P04 Off-line stapler	20-sheet off-line stapling
-------------------------	----------------------------

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

Panel size/resolution	7" / 800 x 480
System memory (standard/max)	3 GB
Interface	10/100/1,000-Base-T Ethernet; USB 2.0; Wi-Fi 802.11 b/g/n (optional)
Paper input capacity (standard/max)	600 sheets/1,100 sheets
Paper tray input (standard)	1x 500 sheets; 3.9" x 5.8" to 8.5" x 11"; 60-210 gsm
Paper tray input (optional)	1x 500 sheets; letter/legal; 60-90 gsm
Manual bypass	100 sheets; 3.5" x 8.8" to 8.5" x 14"; Custom sizes; 60-210 gsm
Automatic duplexing	4.7" x 8.8" to 8.5" x 14"; 60-210 gsm
Finishing modes (optional)	Group; Sort; Staple (offline)
Output capacity (standard)	Max. 250 sheets
Print volume (monthly)	Rec. 6,500 pages; Max. <sup>1</sup> 76,000 pages
Toner lifetime	Black up to 13,000 pages CMY up to 9,000 pages
Imaging unit lifetime	Black up to 200,000 pages CMY up to 100,000 pages
Power consumption	110-120 V / 50/60 Hz; Less than 1.45 kW
System dimension (W x D x H)	16.5" x 20.8" x 18.6" (without options)
System weight	Approx. 73 lb (without options)

PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS

Imaging technology	Laser
Toner technology	Simitri® HD polymerized toner
Print resolution	1,800 (equivalent) x 600 dpi; 1200 x 1200 dpi
Print Speed letter (mono/color)	Up to 35/35 ppm
1 <sup>st</sup> print out time letter (mono/color)	8.0/8.7 sec. Warm-up time Approx. 13 sec. in mono; 15 sec. in color <sup>2</sup>
Page description language	PCL 6 (XL3.0); PCL 5c; PostScript 3 (CPSI 3016); XPS
Operating System	Windows 7 (32/64); Windows 8/8.1 (32/64); Windows 10 (32/64); Windows Server 2008 (32/64); Windows Server 2008 R2; Windows Server 2012; Windows Server 2012 R2; Windows Server 2016; Windows Server 2019; Macintosh OS X 10.10 or later; Unix; Linux; Citrix
Printer fonts	80 PCL Latin; 137 PostScript 3 Emulation Latin
Mobile printing	AirPrint (iOS); Mopria (Android); Konica Minolta Mobile Print (iOS/Android/Windows 10 Mobile); Mobile Authentication and Pairing (iOS/Android) Optional: WiFi Direct

## SYSTEM FEATURES

<b>Security Functions (standard)</b>	ISO 15408 HCD-PP Common Criteria (in evaluation); IP filtering and port blocking; SSL2; SSL3 and TLS1.0/1.1/1.2 network communication; IPsec support; IEEE 802.1x support; User authentication; Authentication log; Secure print; Kerberos; Print user data encryption
<b>Accounting (standard)</b>	Up to 100 user accounts; Active Directory support (user name + password)
<b>Accounting Functions (optional)</b>	Biometric authentication (finger vein scanner); ID card authentication (ID card reader); Authentication by mobile device (Android/iOS)
<b>Software</b>	Net Care Device Manager; Data Administrator; Web Connection; Print Status Notifier; Driver Packaging Utility; Log Management Utility

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly copy/print volume supported under standard vendor supplied service. Defines the upper end of the expected customer volume for the device. Customers should consider multiple machines if average monthly volume approaches duty cycle on a continual basis.

<sup>2</sup> Warm-up time may vary depending on the operating environment and usage

- All specifications refer to letter-size paper of 80 gsm.
- The support and availability of the listed specifications and functionalities varies depending on operating systems, applications and network protocols as well as network and system configurations.
- The stated life expectancy of each consumable is based on specific operating conditions such as page coverage for a particular page size (5% coverage of letter). The actual life of each consumable will vary depending on use and other printing variables including page coverage, page size, media type, continuous or intermittent printing, ambient temperature and humidity.
- Some of the product illustrations contain optional accessories.
- Specifications and accessories are based on the information available at the time of printing and are subject to change without notice.
- Konica Minolta does not warrant that any specifications mentioned will be error-free.
- All brand and product names may be registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective holders and are hereby acknowledged.

## PARTNERSHIP.

Konica Minolta can help give shape to your ideas and partner with you to achieve your corporate objectives. Contact us to realize opportunities in:

## INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Enterprise Content Management (ECM)  
Document Management  
Automated Workflow Solutions  
Business Process Automation  
Security and Compliance  
Mobility  
eDiscovery Services

## IT SERVICES

Application Services  
Cloud Services  
IT Security  
Managed IT Services  
IT Consulting & Projects  
Apple Managed Services  
Managed Voice Services  
Technology Implementation and Deployment

## TECHNOLOGY

Office Multifunction Business Solutions  
Commercial and Production Printers  
Industrial Printers  
Wide Format Printers  
3D Printers  
Scanners  
Security Surveillance Systems  
Laptops, Desktops and Computer Hardware  
Servers and Networking Equipment  
Managed Print Services (MPS)  
Managed Enterprise Services



**KONICA MINOLTA**

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: C3300ISS  
06/19-I



KONICA MINOLTA

TECHNOLOGY



## **bizhub® 4702P**

### MONOCHROME SINGLE FUNCTION PRINTER

50 ppm B&W output speed to keep pace with growing document demands

1,200 x 1,200 dpi resolution for sharp, clear images

Standard wireless connectivity

Instant-on fuser for fast warm-up and first copy output times

Accepts 8.5" x 11" or 8.5" x 14" paper in weights from 60 to 216 gsm

Outstanding envelope printing quality

Simple print control with easy-to-read display and animated navigation screens

Standard auto duplexing and auto blank page removal to save paper

Direct USB printing





## bizhub 4702P

### MONOCHROME SINGLE FUNCTION PRINTER

A networkable desktop printer that packs maximum power in minimum space, the bizhub 4702P delivers up to 50 ppm B&W output at 1,200 x 1,200 dpi resolution to make documents look more professional — with 2,300-sheet maximum paper capacity, standard duplexing and wireless connection to speed operation.

#### SYSTEM OVERVIEW

System memory	512 MB
Interface	10-Base-T / 100-Base-TX / 1,000-Base-T Ethernet USB 2.0, 802.11 wireless
Network protocols	IPv4, IPv6, IPP, SNMP, HTTP, HTTPS
Printable paper size	4" x 6" to 8.5" x 14" / custom paper sizes
Printable paper weight	60–216 gsm
Paper input capacity	Standard: 650 sheets Max.: 2,300 sheets
Tray 1	550 sheets / 4" x 6" to 8.5" x 14" / 60–120 gsm
Trays 2–4 (optional)	250–550 sheets / 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 14" / 60–120 gsm
Manual bypass	100 sheets / 4" x 6" to 8.5" x 14" / custom paper sizes / 60–216 gsm
Automatic duplexing	8.5" x 11" to 8.5" x 14" / 60–90 gsm
Output capacity	Max.: 250 sheets
Print volume	Max.: 175,000 pages / month <sup>1</sup>
Toner lifetime	Up to 25,000 pages
Imaging unit lifetime	Up to 60,000 pages
Power consumption	100–127 V / 47–63 Hz, less than 670 W (system)
System dimensions	15.7" x 14.7" x 11.9" (W x D x H)
System weight	Approx. 35 lb

#### PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS

Printing process	Electrostatic laser
Print speed	Up to 50 ppm (letter)
Automatic duplex speed	Up to 24 ppm (letter)
First copy out	6.5 sec.
Print resolution	1,200 x 1,200 dpi
PDL	PCL5/6 emulation, PostScript 3 emulation, XPS
Operating systems	Windows (x32/x64): 7 / 8 / 8.1 / 10 Windows Server (x32/x64): 2008 / 2008 R2 <sup>2</sup> / 2012 <sup>2</sup> / 2016 <sup>2</sup> Macintosh OS X 10.9 or later Linux / Citrix
Printer fonts	89 PCL, 158 PostScript 3
Print functions	Duplex, n-up, watermark, electronic sorting, secure printing, USB direct print
Mobile print	Supports Google Cloud Print Classic, AirPrint and Mopria

#### OPTIONS

PF-P15 Paper tray	5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 14" / custom paper sizes 250 sheets / 60–120 gsm
PF-P16 Paper tray	5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 14" / custom paper sizes 550 sheets / 60–120 gsm
DK-P02 Copy desk	Provides storage space for print media, etc. Adjustable to bring machine to working height with a variety of configurations
UK-P12 User flash	256 MB user flash for storing fonts, forms and macros or to save job account log
UK-P13 Barcode card	Barcode engine
UK-P14 IPDS card	Provides compatibility for IPDS printing
CS-1 Convenience stapler	Convenient stapling of up to 50 prints per set

#### SYSTEM FEATURES

Security	TCP/UDP port disabling, certificate management, SNMPv3, HTTPS server, SSL protocol, IEEE 802.1x support, SMTP authentication, secure print (print hold/PIN)
Software	Net Care Device Manager

<sup>1</sup> Maximum monthly duty cycle describes the maximum number of pages a device can output on a monthly basis. This specification is a guideline intended to offer a comparison of durability as it relates to the entire Konica Minolta MFP and printer product line so that the appropriate device can be placed in order to meet customer needs.

<sup>2</sup> Supports 64-bit version only.



bizhub



For complete information on Konica Minolta products and solutions, please visit: [CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)

© 2018 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. KONICA MINOLTA, the KONICA MINOLTA logo and bizhub are registered trademarks or trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA, INC. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations. All features and functions described here may not be available on some products. Design & specifications are subject to change without notice.



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive, Ramsey, New Jersey 07446

[CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



Item #: 4702PSS  
8/2018-C